



# REALTEK

***NOT FOR PUBLIC RELEASE***

**RTL8221B(I)-VB-CG**

**RTL8221B(I)-VM-CG**

## **INTEGRATED 10/100/1000M/2.5G ETHERNET TRANSCEIVER**

### **DATASHEET**

**(CONFIDENTIAL: Development Partners Only)**

**Rev. 1.2**

**06 May 2021**

**Track ID: JATR-8275-15**



**Realtek Semiconductor Corp.**

No. 2, Innovation Road II, Hsinchu Science Park, Hsinchu 300, Taiwan

Tel.: +886-3-578-0211. Fax: +886-3-577-6047

[www.realtek.com](http://www.realtek.com)

## **COPYRIGHT**

©2021 Realtek Semiconductor Corp. All rights reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form or by any means without the written permission of Realtek Semiconductor Corp.

## **DISCLAIMER**

Realtek provides this document ‘as is’, without warranty of any kind. Realtek may make improvements and/or changes in this document or in the product described in this document at any time. This document could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors.

## **TRADEMARKS**

Realtek is a trademark of Realtek Semiconductor Corporation. Other names mentioned in this document are trademarks/registered trademarks of their respective owners.

## **LICENSE**

This product is covered by one or more of the following patents: US5,307,459, US5,434,872, US5,732,094, US6,570,884, US6,115,776, and US6,327,625.

## **USING THIS DOCUMENT**

This document is intended for the software engineer’s reference and provides detailed programming information.

Though every effort has been made to ensure that this document is current and accurate, more information may have become available subsequent to the production of this guide.

## **ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE (ESD) WARNING**

This product can be damaged by Electrostatic Discharge (ESD). When handling, care must be taken. Damage due to inappropriate handling is not covered by warranty.

Do not open the protective conductive packaging until you have read the following, and are at an approved anti-static workstation.

- Use an approved anti-static mat to cover your work surface
- Use a conductive wrist strap attached to a good earth ground
- Always discharge yourself by touching a grounded bare metal surface or approved anti-static mat before picking up an ESD-sensitive electronic component
- If working on a prototyping board, use a soldering iron or station that is marked as ESD-safe
- Always disconnect the microcontroller from the prototyping board when it is being worked on

**REVISION HISTORY**

| Revision | Release Date | Summary                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0      | 2020/07/30   | First Release.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 1.1      | 2020/11/23   | <p>Revised section 7.9 2.5G Lite Mode, page 16 (description).</p> <p>Revised Table 32 LED Blinking Frequency Control (Register 31.53312), page 43.</p> <p>Revised Table 97 Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 2 Bit Definitions, page 78 (Bit 31.0xA6D8.4).</p> <p>Added Note 4 to section 9.1 Power Sequence Parameters, page 95.</p> <p>Added Figure 11 Power Sequence, page 95.</p> <p>Revised Table 145 Recommended Operating Conditions, page 97.</p> <p>Revised Table 149 DC Characteristics, page 100.</p> <p>Revised section 10.8.1 HiSGMII and SGMII Differential Transmitter Characteristics, page 102.</p> <p>Added section 10.8.2 2500Base-X Differential Transmitter Characteristics, page 103.</p> <p>Revised section 10.8.3 HiSGMII/SGMII and 2500Base-X Differential Receiver Characteristics, page 104.</p> <p>Corrected minor typing errors.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 1.2      | 2021/05/06   | <p>Revised Table 32 LED Blinking Frequency Control (Register 31.53312), page 43.</p> <p>Added note to Table 58 AN Control Register Bit Definitions, page 56.</p> <p>Added note to section 8.5.7 Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Status 1 Register (MMD 7.0x0021), page 60.</p> <p>Added note to section 8.6 SERDES Registers Mapping and Definitions, page 63.</p> <p>Revised Table 89 PHY Specific Control Register 1 Bit Definitions, page 73 (Step 2).</p> <p>Revised Table 90 PHY Specific Control Register 2 Bit Definitions, page 74.</p> <p>Revised Table 91 PHY Specific Status Register Bit Definitions, page 75.</p> <p>Revised Table 152 HiSGMII and SGMII Differential Transmitter Characteristics, page 102 (<math>T_{TX-RISE}</math>, <math>T_{TX-FALL}</math>).</p> <p>Revised Table 153 2500Base-X Differential Transmitter Characteristics, page 103 (<math>T_{TX-RISE}</math>, <math>T_{TX-FALL}</math>).</p> <p>Revised Table 154 HiSGMII/SGMII and 2500Base-X Differential Receiver Characteristics, page 104 (<math>R_{Y2}</math>, <math>V_{RX-DIFFp-p}</math>).</p> <p>Corrected minor typing errors.</p> |

# Table of Contents

|                                                          |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>1. GENERAL DESCRIPTION .....</b>                      | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>2. FEATURES .....</b>                                 | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>3. SYSTEM APPLICATIONS .....</b>                      | <b>3</b>  |
| 3.1. SYSTEM APPLICATION DIAGRAM .....                    | 3         |
| <b>4. BLOCK DIAGRAMS .....</b>                           | <b>4</b>  |
| 4.1. RTL8221B(I)-VB BLOCK DIAGRAM .....                  | 4         |
| 4.2. RTL8221B(I)-VM BLOCK DIAGRAM .....                  | 4         |
| <b>5. PIN ASSIGNMENTS .....</b>                          | <b>5</b>  |
| 5.1. RTL8221B(I)-VB/VM PIN ASSIGNMENTS .....             | 5         |
| 5.2. PACKAGE IDENTIFICATION .....                        | 5         |
| <b>6. PIN DESCRIPTIONS .....</b>                         | <b>6</b>  |
| 6.1. TRANSCEIVER INTERFACE .....                         | 6         |
| 6.2. CLOCK .....                                         | 7         |
| 6.3. SERDES .....                                        | 7         |
| 6.4. RESET .....                                         | 7         |
| 6.5. HARDWARE CONFIGURATION .....                        | 8         |
| 6.6. LED DEFAULT SETTINGS .....                          | 8         |
| 6.7. REFERENCE .....                                     | 8         |
| 6.8. POWER AND GROUND .....                              | 8         |
| 6.9. MANAGEMENT AND APPLICATION INTERFACE .....          | 9         |
| 6.10. PTP PINS .....                                     | 9         |
| 6.11. SPI (SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE) FLASH PINS ..... | 10        |
| 6.12. OTHER PINS .....                                   | 10        |
| <b>7. FUNCTION DESCRIPTION .....</b>                     | <b>11</b> |
| 7.1. TRANSMITTER .....                                   | 11        |
| 7.2. RECEIVER .....                                      | 12        |
| 7.3. LINK DOWN POWER SAVING MODE .....                   | 12        |
| 7.4. MEDIA ACCESS CONTROL SECURITY (MACSEC) .....        | 13        |
| 7.5. PRECISION TIME PROTOCOL (PTP) .....                 | 14        |
| 7.5.1. Synchronized PTP Clock .....                      | 14        |
| 7.5.2. Packet Time Stamping .....                        | 15        |
| 7.5.3. Time Application Interface (TAI) .....            | 15        |
| 7.6. ENERGY EFFICIENT ETHERNET (EEE) .....               | 16        |
| 7.7. RADIO FREQUENCY INTERFERENCE (RFI) .....            | 16        |
| 7.8. FAST RETRAIN (FR) .....                             | 16        |
| 7.9. 2.5G LITE MODE .....                                | 16        |
| 7.10. THERMAL DETECT .....                               | 17        |
| 7.11. SELF-LOOPBACK .....                                | 17        |
| 7.12. MDI SWAP .....                                     | 18        |
| 7.13. WAKE-ON-LAN (WOL) .....                            | 19        |
| 7.14. INTERRUPT .....                                    | 20        |
| 7.15. SPI (SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE) FLASH .....      | 20        |
| 7.16. INTB/PMEB PIN USAGE .....                          | 20        |
| 7.17. MDI INTERFACE .....                                | 21        |
| 7.18. HARDWARE CONFIGURATION .....                       | 21        |
| 7.19. LED AND PHY ADDRESS CONFIGURATION .....            | 22        |

|           |                                                                                          |           |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 7.20.     | MAC/PHY INTERFACE .....                                                                  | 23        |
| 7.20.1.   | SGMII .....                                                                              | 23        |
| 7.20.2.   | HiSGMII .....                                                                            | 23        |
| 7.20.3.   | 2500Base-X.....                                                                          | 23        |
| 7.20.4.   | Management Interface .....                                                               | 24        |
| 7.21.     | AUTO-NEGOTIATION.....                                                                    | 28        |
| 7.21.1.   | Auto-Negotiation Priority Resolution.....                                                | 35        |
| 7.21.2.   | Auto-Negotiation Master/Slave Resolution.....                                            | 36        |
| 7.21.3.   | Auto-Negotiation PAUSE/ASYMMETRIC PAUSE Resolution .....                                 | 36        |
| 7.22.     | SPEED DOWN .....                                                                         | 37        |
| 7.23.     | LED CONFIGURATION .....                                                                  | 37        |
| 7.23.1.   | Customized LED Function.....                                                             | 37        |
| 7.23.2.   | LED Blinking Frequency Control.....                                                      | 43        |
| 7.24.     | POLARITY CORRECTION .....                                                                | 44        |
| 7.25.     | POWER .....                                                                              | 44        |
| 7.26.     | PHY RESET (HARDWARE RESET) .....                                                         | 44        |
| 7.27.     | RATE ADAPTOR .....                                                                       | 45        |
| <b>8.</b> | <b>REGISTER DESCRIPTIONS.....</b>                                                        | <b>46</b> |
| 8.1.      | REGISTER ACCESS TYPES.....                                                               | 46        |
| 8.2.      | MMD REGISTER MAPPING AND DEFINITION .....                                                | 46        |
| 8.3.      | PMA/PMD MMD MAPPING AND DEFINITION.....                                                  | 46        |
| 8.3.1.    | PMA/PMD Control 1 Register (MMD 1.0x0000).....                                           | 47        |
| 8.3.2.    | PMA/PMD Status 1 Register (MMD 1.0x0001) .....                                           | 48        |
| 8.3.3.    | PMA/PMD Device Identifier 1 Register (MMD 1.0x0002) .....                                | 48        |
| 8.3.4.    | PMA/PMD Device Identifier 2 Register (MMD 1.0x0003) .....                                | 48        |
| 8.3.5.    | PMA/PMD Speed Ability Register (MMD 1.0x0004).....                                       | 48        |
| 8.3.6.    | PMA/PMD Extended Ability Register (MMD 1.0x000B) .....                                   | 49        |
| 8.3.7.    | 2.5G PMA/PMD Extended Ability Register (MMD 1.0x0015).....                               | 50        |
| 8.3.8.    | Multi-GBASE-T Status Register (MMD 1.0x0081).....                                        | 50        |
| 8.3.9.    | Multi-GBASE-T Pair Swap and Polarity Register (MMD 1.0x0082).....                        | 50        |
| 8.3.10.   | Multi-GBASE-T TX Power Backoff and PHY Short Reach Setting Register (MMD 1.0x0083) ..... | 51        |
| 8.3.11.   | Multi-GBASE-T Test Mode Register (MMD 1.0x0084).....                                     | 51        |
| 8.3.12.   | Multi-GBASE-T Skew Delay 1 Register (MMD 1.0x0091) .....                                 | 52        |
| 8.3.13.   | Multi-GBASE-T Skew Delay 2 Register (MMD 1.0x0092) .....                                 | 52        |
| 8.3.14.   | Multi-GBASE-T Fast Retrain Status and Control Register (MMD 1.0x0093).....               | 52        |
| 8.4.      | PCS REGISTERS .....                                                                      | 53        |
| 8.4.1.    | PCS Control 1 Register (MMD 3.0x0000) .....                                              | 53        |
| 8.4.2.    | PCS Status 1 Register (MMD 3.0x0001) .....                                               | 54        |
| 8.4.3.    | PCS Speed Ability Register (MMD 3.0x0004).....                                           | 54        |
| 8.4.4.    | EEE Control and Capability Register (MMD 3.0x0014).....                                  | 55        |
| 8.4.5.    | EEE Control and Capability 2 Register (MMD 3.0x0015).....                                | 55        |
| 8.4.6.    | EEE Wake Error Counter (MMD 3.0x0016).....                                               | 55        |
| 8.5.      | AUTO-NEGOTIATION REGISTERS .....                                                         | 56        |
| 8.5.1.    | AN Control Register (MMD 7.0x0000) .....                                                 | 56        |
| 8.5.2.    | AN Status Register (MMD 7.0x0001) .....                                                  | 56        |
| 8.5.3.    | AN Advertisement Register (MMD 7.0x0010).....                                            | 57        |
| 8.5.4.    | AN LP Base Page Ability Register (MMD 7.0x0013).....                                     | 58        |
| 8.5.5.    | AN XNP Transmit Register (MMD 7.0x0016~7.0x0018) .....                                   | 58        |
| 8.5.6.    | Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Control 1 Register (MMD 7.0x0020) .....                           | 59        |
| 8.5.7.    | Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Status 1 Register (MMD 7.0x0021).....                             | 60        |
| 8.5.8.    | EEE Advertisement Register (MMD 7.0x003C) .....                                          | 61        |
| 8.5.9.    | EEE Link Partner Ability Register (MMD 7.0x003D).....                                    | 61        |
| 8.5.10.   | EEE Advertisement 2 Register (MMD 7.0x003E).....                                         | 62        |
| 8.5.11.   | EEE Link Partner Ability 2 Register (MMD 7.0x003F) .....                                 | 62        |

|         |                                                                                                |    |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 8.5.12. | Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Control 2 Register (MMD 7.0x0040) .....                                 | 62 |
| 8.5.13. | Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Status 2 Register (MMD 7.0x0041) .....                                  | 62 |
| 8.6.    | SERDES REGISTERS MAPPING AND DEFINITIONS .....                                                 | 63 |
| 8.6.1.  | SERDES OPTION 1 Register (MMD 30.0x697A) .....                                                 | 63 |
| 8.6.2.  | SERDES Control 1 Register (MMD 30.0x6A04) .....                                                | 63 |
| 8.6.3.  | SERDES Control 3 Register (MMD 30.0x7580) .....                                                | 64 |
| 8.6.4.  | SERDES Control 4 Register (MMD 30.0x7581) .....                                                | 64 |
| 8.6.5.  | SERDES Control 5 Register (MMD 30.0x7582) .....                                                | 65 |
| 8.6.6.  | SERDES Control 6 Register (MMD 30. 0x7587) .....                                               | 66 |
| 8.6.7.  | SERDES Control 7 Register (MMD 30.0x758B) .....                                                | 66 |
| 8.6.8.  | SERDES Control 8 Register (MMD 30.0x758C) .....                                                | 66 |
| 8.6.9.  | SERDES Control 9 Register (MMD 30.0x758D) .....                                                | 66 |
| 8.7.    | PHY CONTROL REGISTERS MAPPING AND DEFINITIONS .....                                            | 67 |
| 8.7.1.  | FEDCR (Fast Ethernet Duplex Control Register, MMD 31.0xA400) .....                             | 68 |
| 8.7.2.  | FESR (Fast Ethernet Status Register, MMD 31.0xA402) .....                                      | 69 |
| 8.7.3.  | ANER (Auto-Negotiation Expansion Register, MMD 31.0xA40C) .....                                | 70 |
| 8.7.4.  | ANNPTR (Auto-Negotiation Next Page Transmit Register, MMD 31.0xA40E) .....                     | 71 |
| 8.7.5.  | ANNPRR (Auto-Negotiation Next Page Receive Register, MMD 31.0xA410) .....                      | 71 |
| 8.7.6.  | GBCR (1000Base-T Control Register, MMD 31.0xA412) .....                                        | 72 |
| 8.7.7.  | GANLPAR (Giga Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register, MMD 31.0xA414) .....             | 72 |
| 8.7.8.  | PHYCR1 (PHY Specific Control Register 1, MMD 31. 0xA430) .....                                 | 73 |
| 8.7.9.  | PHYCR2 (PHY Specific Control Register 2, MMD 31. 0xA432) .....                                 | 74 |
| 8.7.10. | PHYSR (PHY Specific Status Register, MMD 31.0xA434) .....                                      | 75 |
| 8.7.11. | PHYSCR (PHY Special Config Register, MMD 31.0xA468) .....                                      | 75 |
| 8.7.12. | INER (Interrupt Enable Register, MMD 31.0xA4D2) .....                                          | 76 |
| 8.7.13. | INSR (Interrupt Status Register, MMD 31.0xA4D4) .....                                          | 77 |
| 8.7.14. | FSS (Force Speed Status Register, MMD 31.0xA5B4) .....                                         | 77 |
| 8.7.15. | SANAR1 (Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 1, MMD 31.0xA5EA) .....                | 78 |
| 8.7.16. | SANAR2 (Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 2, MMD 31.0xA6D8) .....                | 78 |
| 8.7.17. | LPSANAR1 (Link Partner Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 1, MMD 31.0xA5F6) ..... | 78 |
| 8.7.18. | LPSANAR2 (Link Partner Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 2, MMD 31.0xA6D2) ..... | 79 |
| 8.7.19. | NANRR (NBASE-T Auto-Negotiation Result Register, MMD 31.0xA654) .....                          | 79 |
| 8.7.20. | TSRR (Thermal Sensor Result Register, MMD 31.0xBD84) .....                                     | 79 |
| 8.7.21. | TSSR (Thermal Sensor Setting Register, MMD 31.0xB54C) .....                                    | 80 |
| 8.7.22. | LCR1 (LED Control Register 1, MMD 31.0xD030) .....                                             | 80 |
| 8.7.23. | LCR2 (LED Control Register 2, MMD 31.0xD032) .....                                             | 81 |
| 8.7.24. | LCR3 (LED Control Register 3, MMD 31.0xD034) .....                                             | 81 |
| 8.7.25. | LCR4 (LED Control Register 4, MMD 31. 0xD036) .....                                            | 81 |
| 8.7.26. | LCR6 (LED Control Register 6, MMD 31.D040) .....                                               | 82 |
| 8.7.27. | LCR 7 (LED Control Register 7 2, MMD 31.0D044) .....                                           | 83 |
| 8.7.28. | LCR 8 (LED Control Register 8, MMD 31.0xD046) .....                                            | 83 |
| 8.7.29. | INTBCR (INTB Pin Control Register, MMD 31.0xD05C) .....                                        | 83 |
| 8.7.30. | PTP_CTL (PTP Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE400) .....                                    | 84 |
| 8.7.31. | PTP_INER (PTP Interrupt Enable Register, MMD31, Address 0xE402) .....                          | 85 |
| 8.7.32. | PTP_INSR (PTP Interrupt Status Register, MMD31, Address 0xE404) .....                          | 85 |
| 8.7.33. | SYNCE_CTL (Sync-E Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE406) .....                               | 85 |
| 8.7.34. | PTP_GEN_CFG (PTP General Config Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE408) .....                 | 86 |
| 8.7.35. | PTP_CLK_CFG (PTP Clock Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE410) .....                           | 86 |
| 8.7.36. | PTP_CFG_NS_LO (PTP Time Config Nano-Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE412) .....             | 87 |
| 8.7.37. | PTP_CFG_NS_HI (PTP Time Config Nano-Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE414) .....            | 87 |
| 8.7.38. | PTP_CFG_S_LO (PTP Time Config Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE416) .....                   | 87 |
| 8.7.39. | PTP_CFG_S_MI (PTP Time Config Sec Mid Register, MMD31, Address 0xE418) .....                   | 87 |
| 8.7.40. | PTP_CFG_S_HI (PTP Time Config Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE41A) .....                  | 88 |
| 8.7.41. | PTP_TAI_CFG (PTP Application I/F Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE420) .....                 | 88 |
| 8.7.42. | PTP_TAI_STA (PTP TAI Status Register, MMD31, Address 0xE424) .....                             | 89 |

|            |                                                                                                  |            |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 8.7.43.    | <i>PTP_TAI_TS_NS_LO</i> (PTP TAI Timestamp Nano-Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE426) .....   | 90         |
| 8.7.44.    | <i>PTP_TAI_TS_NS_HI</i> (PTP TAI Timestamp Nano-Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE428) .....  | 90         |
| 8.7.45.    | <i>PTP_TAI_TS_S_LO</i> (PTP TAI Timestamp Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE42A) .....         | 90         |
| 8.7.46.    | <i>PTP_TAI_TS_S_HI</i> (PTP TAI Timestamp Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE42C) .....        | 90         |
| 8.7.47.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_STA</i> (PTP TXRX TS Status Register, MMD31, Address 0xE430) .....                 | 90         |
| 8.7.48.    | <i>PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG</i> (PTP TAI Trigger Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE432) .....           | 91         |
| 8.7.49.    | <i>PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG</i> (PTP TAI Trigger Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE434) .....           | 91         |
| 8.7.50.    | <i>PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG</i> (PTP TAI Trigger Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE436) .....           | 92         |
| 8.7.51.    | <i>PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG</i> (PTP TAI Trigger Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE438) .....           | 92         |
| 8.7.52.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_INFO</i> (PTP TxRx Timestamp Info Register, MMD31, Address 0xE440) .....           | 92         |
| 8.7.53.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_SH</i> (PTP TxRx Timestamp Source Hash Register, MMD31, Address 0xE442) .....      | 92         |
| 8.7.54.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_SID</i> (PTP TxRx Timestamp Seq ID Register, MMD31, Address 0xE444) .....          | 93         |
| 8.7.55.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_NS_LO</i> (PTP TxRx Timestamp Nano-Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE446) .....  | 93         |
| 8.7.56.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_NS_HI</i> (PTP TxRx Timestamp Nano-Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE448) ..... | 93         |
| 8.7.57.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_S_LO</i> (PTP TxRx Timestamp Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE44A) .....        | 93         |
| 8.7.58.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_S_MI</i> (PTP TxRx Timestamp Sec MID Register, MMD31, Address 0xE44C) .....        | 93         |
| 8.7.59.    | <i>PTP_TRX_TS_S_HI</i> (PTP TxRx Timestamp Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE44E) .....       | 94         |
| 8.7.60.    | <i>SyncE_Lock_CFG</i> (SyncE Lock Config Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE450) .....          | 94         |
| 8.7.61.    | <i>PTP_CTL</i> (PTP Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE500) .....                               | 94         |
| <b>9.</b>  | <b>POWER SEQUENCE .....</b>                                                                      | <b>95</b>  |
| 9.1.       | POWER SEQUENCE PARAMETERS .....                                                                  | 95         |
| <b>10.</b> | <b>CHARACTERISTICS.....</b>                                                                      | <b>97</b>  |
| 10.1.      | ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS .....                                                                   | 97         |
| 10.2.      | RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS .....                                                           | 97         |
| 10.3.      | ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE PERFORMANCE .....                                                        | 98         |
| 10.4.      | CRYSTAL REQUIREMENTS.....                                                                        | 98         |
| 10.5.      | OSCILLATOR/EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS .....                                                     | 99         |
| 10.6.      | DC CHARACTERISTICS .....                                                                         | 100        |
| 10.7.      | THERMAL CHARACTERISTICS .....                                                                    | 101        |
| 10.8.      | SERDES CHARACTERISTICS.....                                                                      | 102        |
| 10.8.1.    | <i>HiSGMII and SGMII Differential Transmitter Characteristics</i> .....                          | 102        |
| 10.8.2.    | <i>2500Base-X Differential Transmitter Characteristics</i> .....                                 | 103        |
| 10.8.3.    | <i>HiSGMII/SGMII and 2500Base-X Differential Receiver Characteristics</i> .....                  | 104        |
| 10.9.      | AC CHARACTERISTICS .....                                                                         | 105        |
| 10.9.1.    | <i>MDC/MDIO Timing</i> .....                                                                     | 105        |
| 10.9.2.    | <i>SPI Flash Commands</i> .....                                                                  | 106        |
| 10.9.3.    | <i>SPI Flash Interface Timing</i> .....                                                          | 108        |
| <b>11.</b> | <b>MECHANICAL DIMENSIONS.....</b>                                                                | <b>109</b> |
| 11.1.      | MECHANICAL DIMENSIONS NOTES .....                                                                | 109        |
| <b>12.</b> | <b>ORDERING INFORMATION.....</b>                                                                 | <b>110</b> |

## List of Tables

|                                                                                                     |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| TABLE 1. TRANSCEIVER INTERFACE .....                                                                | 6  |
| TABLE 2. CLOCK .....                                                                                | 7  |
| TABLE 3. SERDES .....                                                                               | 7  |
| TABLE 4. RESET.....                                                                                 | 7  |
| TABLE 5. HARDWARE CONFIGURATION .....                                                               | 8  |
| TABLE 6. LED DEFAULT SETTINGS .....                                                                 | 8  |
| TABLE 7. REFERENCE .....                                                                            | 8  |
| TABLE 8. POWER AND GROUND.....                                                                      | 8  |
| TABLE 9. MANAGEMENT AND APPLICATION INTERFACE.....                                                  | 9  |
| TABLE 10. PTP PINS .....                                                                            | 9  |
| TABLE 11. SPI (SERIAL PERIPHERAL INTERFACE) FLASH PINS .....                                        | 10 |
| TABLE 12. OTHER PINS .....                                                                          | 10 |
| TABLE 13. MDI SWAP .....                                                                            | 18 |
| TABLE 14. SPI FLASH INTERFACE.....                                                                  | 20 |
| TABLE 15. CONFIG PINS VS. CONFIGURATION REGISTER.....                                               | 21 |
| TABLE 16. CONFIGURATION REGISTER DEFINITIONS .....                                                  | 21 |
| TABLE 17. SGMII/ HiSGMII/ 2500BASE-X MODE.....                                                      | 23 |
| TABLE 18. MANAGEMENT FRAME FORMAT .....                                                             | 24 |
| TABLE 19. MANAGEMENT FRAME DESCRIPTIONS.....                                                        | 24 |
| TABLE 20. MMD ACCESS CONTROL REGISTER, PAGE 0 REGISTER 13.....                                      | 26 |
| TABLE 21. MMD ACCESS CONTROL REGISTER, PAGE 0 REGISTER 14.....                                      | 26 |
| TABLE 22. 1000BASE-T BASE AND NEXT PAGE BIT ASSIGNMENTS .....                                       | 28 |
| TABLE 23. 2.5GBASE-T AND 1000BASE-T EXTENDED MESSAGE PAGE BIT ASSIGNMENTS .....                     | 30 |
| TABLE 24. 2.5GBASE-T AND 1000BASE-T EXTENDED NEXT PAGE BIT ASSIGNMENTS .....                        | 32 |
| TABLE 25. 2.5GNBASE-T OUI TAGGED EXTENDED MESSAGE PAGE BIT ASSIGNMENTS.....                         | 32 |
| TABLE 26. 2.5GNBASE-T OUI TAGGED EXTENDED UNFORMATTED PAGE BIT ASSIGNMENTS .....                    | 33 |
| TABLE 27. CISCO NEGOTIATED FAST RETRAIN OUI TAGGED EXTENDED UNFORMATTED PAGE BIT ASSIGNMENTS.....   | 33 |
| TABLE 28. CISCO NEGOTIATED FAST RETRAIN OUI TAGGED EXTENDED UNFORMATTED PAGE BIT ASSIGNMENTS.....   | 34 |
| TABLE 29. LED REGISTER TABLE.....                                                                   | 37 |
| TABLE 30. MODE A LED CONFIGURATION.....                                                             | 37 |
| TABLE 31. MODE B LED CONFIGURATION .....                                                            | 40 |
| TABLE 32. LED BLINKING FREQUENCY CONTROL (REGISTER 31.53312).....                                   | 43 |
| TABLE 33. REGISTER ACCESS TYPES .....                                                               | 46 |
| TABLE 34. MMD REGISTER MAPPING AND DEFINITION .....                                                 | 46 |
| TABLE 35. PMA/PMD MMD REGISTER MAPPING AND DEFINITIONS .....                                        | 46 |
| TABLE 36. PMA/PMD CONTROL 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                          | 47 |
| TABLE 37. PMA/PMD STATUS 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                           | 48 |
| TABLE 38. PMA/PMD DEVICE IDENTIFIER 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                                 | 48 |
| TABLE 39. PMA/PMD DEVICE IDENTIFIER 2 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                                 | 48 |
| TABLE 40. PMA/PMD SPEED ABILITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 48 |
| TABLE 41. PMA/PMD EXTENDED ABILITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS BIT DEFINITIONS .....                   | 49 |
| TABLE 42. 2.5G/5G PMA/PMD EXTENDED ABILITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                           | 50 |
| TABLE 43. MULTI-GBASE-T STATUS REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                       | 50 |
| TABLE 44. MULTI-GBASE-T PAIR SWAP AND POLARITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                       | 50 |
| TABLE 45. MULTI-GBASE-T TX POWER BACKOFF AND PHY SHORT REACH SETTING REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS ..... | 51 |
| TABLE 46. MULTI-GBASE-T TEST MODE REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                                     | 51 |
| TABLE 47. MULTI-GBASE-T SKEW DELAY 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                 | 52 |
| TABLE 48. MULTI-GBASE-T SKEW DELAY 2 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                 | 52 |
| TABLE 49. MULTI-GBASE-T FAST RETRAIN STATUS AND CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....              | 52 |
| TABLE 50. PCS REGISTERS MAPPING AND DEFINITIONS .....                                               | 53 |
| TABLE 51. PCS CONTROL 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                                               | 53 |
| TABLE 52. PCS STATUS 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                               | 54 |
| TABLE 53. PCS SPEED ABILITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                          | 54 |

|                                                                                                |    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| TABLE 54. EEE CONTROL AND CAPABILITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                            | 55 |
| TABLE 55. EEE CONTROL AND CAPABILITY 2 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                          | 55 |
| TABLE 56. EEE WAKE ERROR COUNTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                         | 55 |
| TABLE 57. AUTO-NEGOTIATION REGISTERS MAPPING AND DEFINITIONS .....                             | 56 |
| TABLE 58. AN CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                            | 56 |
| TABLE 59. AN STATUS REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                             | 56 |
| TABLE 60. AN ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 57 |
| TABLE 61. AN LP BASE PAGE ABILITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                               | 58 |
| TABLE 62. AN XNP TRANSMIT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                       | 58 |
| TABLE 63. MULTI-GBASE-TBASE-T AN CONTROL 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                      | 59 |
| TABLE 64. MULTI-GBASE-TBASE-T AN STATUS 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                       | 60 |
| TABLE 65. EEE ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                     | 61 |
| TABLE 66. EEE LINK PARTNER ABILITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                              | 61 |
| TABLE 67. EEE ADVERTISEMENT 2 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                   | 62 |
| TABLE 68. EEE LINK PARTNER ABILITY 2 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                            | 62 |
| TABLE 69. MULTI-GBASE-TBASE-T AN CONTROL 2 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                      | 62 |
| TABLE 70. MULTI-GBASE-TBASE-T AN STATUS 2 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                       | 62 |
| TABLE 71. SERDES REGISTERS MAPPING AND DEFINITIONS .....                                       | 63 |
| TABLE 72. SERDES CONTROL 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 63 |
| TABLE 73. SERDES CONTROL 1 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 63 |
| TABLE 74. SERDES CONTROL 3 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 64 |
| TABLE 75. SERDES CONTROL 4 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 64 |
| TABLE 76. SERDES CONTROL 5 REGISTER (ETHERNET LINK STATUS) BIT DEFINITIONS .....               | 65 |
| TABLE 77. SERDES CONTROL 6 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 66 |
| TABLE 78. SERDES CONTROL 7 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 66 |
| TABLE 79. SERDES CONTROL 8 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 66 |
| TABLE 80. SERDES CONTROL 9 REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 66 |
| TABLE 81. PHY CONTROL REGISTERS MAPPING AND DEFINITIONS .....                                  | 67 |
| TABLE 82. FAST ETHERNET DUPLEX CONTROL REGISTER ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....   | 68 |
| TABLE 83. FAST ETHERNET STATUS REGISTER ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....           | 69 |
| TABLE 84. AUTO-NEGOTIATION EXPANSION REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                            | 70 |
| TABLE 85. AUTO-NEGOTIATION NEXT PAGE TRANSMIT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                   | 71 |
| TABLE 86. AUTO-NEGOTIATION NEXT PAGE RECEIVE REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                    | 71 |
| TABLE 87. 1000BASE-T CONTROL REGISTER ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....             | 72 |
| TABLE 88. GIGA AUTO-NEGOTIATION LINK PARTNER ABILITY REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....            | 72 |
| TABLE 89. PHY SPECIFIC CONTROL REGISTER 1 BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                | 73 |
| TABLE 90. PHY SPECIFIC CONTROL REGISTER 2 BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                | 74 |
| TABLE 91. PHY SPECIFIC STATUS REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                   | 75 |
| TABLE 92. PHY SPECIAL CONFIG REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                    | 75 |
| TABLE 93. INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 76 |
| TABLE 94. INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                      | 77 |
| TABLE 95. FORCE SPEED STATUS REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                    | 77 |
| TABLE 96. SPECIAL AUTO-NEGOTIATION ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER 1 BIT DEFINITIONS .....              | 78 |
| TABLE 97. SPECIAL AUTO-NEGOTIATION ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER 2 BIT DEFINITIONS .....              | 78 |
| TABLE 98. LINK PARTNER SPECIAL AUTO-NEGOTIATION ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER 1 BIT DEFINITIONS ..... | 78 |
| TABLE 99. LINK PARTNER SPECIAL AUTO-NEGOTIATION ADVERTISEMENT REGISTER 2 BIT DEFINITIONS ..... | 79 |
| TABLE 100. NBASE-T AUTO-NEGOTIATION RESULT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                      | 79 |
| TABLE 101. THERMAL SENSOR RESULT REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS-1 .....                              | 79 |
| TABLE 102. THERMAL SENSOR SETTING REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS-2 .....                             | 80 |
| TABLE 103. LED CONTROL REGISTER 1 BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                        | 80 |
| TABLE 104. LED CONTROL REGISTER 2 BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                        | 81 |
| TABLE 105. LED CONTROL REGISTER 3 BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                        | 81 |
| TABLE 106. LED CONTROL REGISTER 4 BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                        | 81 |
| TABLE 107. LED CONTROL REGISTER 6 BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                        | 82 |
| TABLE 108. LED CONTROL REGISTER 7 BIT DEFINITIONS .....                                        | 83 |

|                                                                                    |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| TABLE 109. LED CONTROL REGISTER 8 BIT DEFINITIONS.....                             | 83  |
| TABLE 110. INTB PIN CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                         | 83  |
| TABLE 111. PTP_CTL CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                           | 84  |
| TABLE 112. PTP_INER CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                          | 85  |
| TABLE 113. PTP_INSR CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                          | 85  |
| TABLE 114. SYNCE_CTL CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                         | 85  |
| TABLE 115. PTP_GEN_CFG CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                      | 86  |
| TABLE 116. PTP_CLK_CFG CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                       | 86  |
| TABLE 117. PTP_CFG_NS_LO CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                    | 87  |
| TABLE 118. PTP_CFG_NS_HI CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                    | 87  |
| TABLE 119. PTP_CFG_S_LO CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                     | 87  |
| TABLE 120. PTP_CFG_S_MI CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                     | 87  |
| TABLE 121. PTP_S_HI CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                         | 88  |
| TABLE 122. PTP_TAI_CFG CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                       | 88  |
| TABLE 123. PTP_TAI_STA CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                      | 89  |
| TABLE 124. PTP_TAI_TS_NS_LO CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                  | 90  |
| TABLE 125. PTP_TAI_TS_NS_HI CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                  | 90  |
| TABLE 126. PTP_S_LO CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                          | 90  |
| TABLE 127. PTP_S_MI CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                         | 90  |
| TABLE 128. PTP_TXRX_TS_STA CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                  | 90  |
| TABLE 129. PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS (0xE432).....         | 91  |
| TABLE 130. PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS (0xE434).....         | 91  |
| TABLE 131. PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS (0xE436).....         | 92  |
| TABLE 132. PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS (0xE438).....         | 92  |
| TABLE 133. PTP_TRX_TS_INFO CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                  | 92  |
| TABLE 134. PTP_TRX_TS_SH CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                     | 92  |
| TABLE 135. PTP_TRX_TS_SID CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                   | 93  |
| TABLE 136. PTP_TRX_TS_NS_LO CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                  | 93  |
| TABLE 137. PTP_TRX_TS_NS_HI CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                  | 93  |
| TABLE 138. PTP_TRX_TS_S_LO CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                   | 93  |
| TABLE 139. PTP_TRX_TS_S_MID CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS .....                 | 93  |
| TABLE 140. PTP_TRX_TS_S_LO CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                   | 94  |
| TABLE 141. SYNCE_LOCK_CFG CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS.....                    | 94  |
| TABLE 142. PTP_CTRL CONTROL REGISTER BIT DEFINITIONS (0xE500).....                 | 94  |
| TABLE 143. POWER SEQUENCE PARAMETERS.....                                          | 96  |
| TABLE 144. ABSOLUTE MAXIMUM RATINGS .....                                          | 97  |
| TABLE 145. RECOMMENDED OPERATING CONDITIONS .....                                  | 97  |
| TABLE 146. ELECTROSTATIC DISCHARGE PERFORMANCE .....                               | 98  |
| TABLE 147. CRYSTAL REQUIREMENTS.....                                               | 98  |
| TABLE 148. OSCILLATOR/EXTERNAL CLOCK REQUIREMENTS.....                             | 99  |
| TABLE 149. DC CHARACTERISTICS.....                                                 | 100 |
| TABLE 150. THERMAL CHARACTERISTICS .....                                           | 101 |
| TABLE 151. PCB INFORMATION.....                                                    | 101 |
| TABLE 152. HiSGMII AND SGMII DIFFERENTIAL TRANSMITTER CHARACTERISTICS .....        | 102 |
| TABLE 153. 2500BASE-X DIFFERENTIAL TRANSMITTER CHARACTERISTICS .....               | 103 |
| TABLE 154. HiSGMII/SGMII AND 2500BASE-X DIFFERENTIAL RECEIVER CHARACTERISTICS..... | 104 |
| TABLE 155. MDC/MDIO MANAGEMENT TIMING PARAMETERS .....                             | 105 |
| TABLE 156. SPI FLASH COMMANDS .....                                                | 106 |
| TABLE 157. SPI FLASH ACCESS TIMING PARAMETERS .....                                | 108 |
| TABLE 158. ORDERING INFORMATION .....                                              | 110 |

## List of Figures

|                                                                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| FIGURE 1. SYSTEM APPLICATION DIAGRAM.....                                                  | 3   |
| FIGURE 2. RTL8221B(I)-VB BLOCK DIAGRAM .....                                               | 4   |
| FIGURE 3. RTL8221B(I)-VM BLOCK DIAGRAM .....                                               | 4   |
| FIGURE 4. RTL8221B(I)-VB/VM PIN ASSIGNMENTS .....                                          | 5   |
| FIGURE 5. MDI SWAP .....                                                                   | 18  |
| FIGURE 6. LED AND PHY ADDRESS CONFIGURATION .....                                          | 22  |
| FIGURE 7. MDC/MDIO READ TIMING .....                                                       | 25  |
| FIGURE 8. MDC/MDIO WRITE TIMING.....                                                       | 26  |
| FIGURE 9. LED BLINKING FREQUENCY EXAMPLE.....                                              | 43  |
| FIGURE 10. PHY RESET TIMING .....                                                          | 44  |
| FIGURE 11. POWER SEQUENCE.....                                                             | 95  |
| FIGURE 12. POWER SEQUENCE (EXTERNAL CLOCK) .....                                           | 95  |
| FIGURE 13. PHASE NOISE .....                                                               | 99  |
| FIGURE 14. HiSGMII AND SGMII DIFFERENTIAL TRANSMITTER EYE DIAGRAM .....                    | 102 |
| FIGURE 15. 2500BASE-X DIFFERENTIAL TRANSMITTER EYE DIAGRAM .....                           | 103 |
| FIGURE 16. HiSGMII/SGMII AND 2500BASE-X DIFFERENTIAL RECEIVER EYE DIAGRAM.....             | 104 |
| FIGURE 17. MDC/MDIO SETUP, HOLD TIME, AND VALID FROM MDC RISING EDGE TIME DEFINITIONS..... | 105 |
| FIGURE 18. MDC/MDIO MANAGEMENT TIMING PARAMETERS .....                                     | 105 |
| FIGURE 19. WREN/WRDI COMMAND SEQUENCE.....                                                 | 106 |
| FIGURE 20. READ COMMAND SEQUENCE .....                                                     | 106 |
| FIGURE 21. PAGE PROGRAM COMMAND SEQUENCE .....                                             | 107 |
| FIGURE 22. SECTOR/BLOCK ERASE COMMAND SEQUENCE.....                                        | 107 |
| FIGURE 23. CHIP ERASE COMMAND SEQUENCE .....                                               | 107 |
| FIGURE 24. SPI FLASH INTERFACE TIMING.....                                                 | 108 |

## 1. General Description

The Realtek RTL8221B(I)-VB-CG/RTL8221B(I)-VM-CG (hereafter referred to as the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM, except where differences exist) is a highly integrated Ethernet PHY transceiver that is compatible with 10BASE-Te, 100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T, and 2.5GBASE-T, and is fully compatible with both the IEEE 802.3 standard and the NBASE-T™ Alliance PHY. It provides all the necessary physical layer functions to transmit and receive Ethernet packets over CAT.5e UTP cable. The RTL8221B(I)-VM provides a MACsec feature of IEEE MAC Security Standard protocol. The integrated functionality with MACsec security engines separate egress and ingress traffic and provides data integrity check, confidentiality and replay protect.

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM uses state-of-the-art DSP technology and Analog Front End (AFE) to enable high-speed data transmission and reception over UTP cable. Functions such as Crossover Detection & Auto-Correction, polarity correction, MDI swap, adaptive equalization, cross-talk cancellation, echo cancellation, timing recovery, RFI protection, thermal management, loopback diagnostic capability, and error correction are implemented in the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM to provide robust transmission and reception capabilities.

Data transfer between MAC and PHY is via the SERDES (Serializer-Deserializer) interface, which supports SGMII, HiSGMII, and 2500Base-X. The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM operates at various digital I/O voltages, including 3.3V and 1.8V.

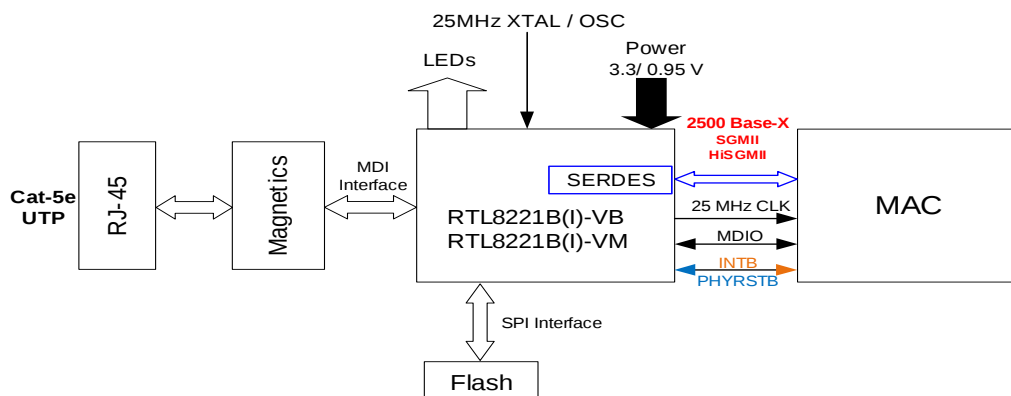
## 2. Features

- Compatible with IEEE 802.3, IEEE 802.3u, IEEE 802.3ab
- Supports IEEE 802.3az (Energy Efficient Ethernet)
- Supports IEEE 802.3bz (2.5GBASE-T)
- Support MACsec compatible with IEEE 802.1AE, IEEE 802.1AEbn, IEEE 802.1AEbw (RTL8221B(I)-VM only)
- Supports Full Duplex flow control (IEEE 802.3x)
- Supports IEEE 802.3 optional ability (Energy Efficient Ethernet and Fast Retrain)
- Integrated 10M BASE-T and 100M/1000M/2.5GBASE-T IEEE 802.3 compatible transceiver
- Supports 2.5G Lite (1G data rate) mode
- Auto-Negotiation with Extended Next Page capability (XNP)
- Compatible with NBASE-T™ Alliance PHY Specification
- Supports pair swap/polarity/skew correction
- Crossover Detection & Auto-Correction
- Configurable MDI port ordering (MDI swap) for easy PCB layout
- Supports hardware CRC (Cyclic Redundancy Check) function
- Supports power down/link down power saving mode
- Supports clause 22 and Clause 45 MDC/MDIO management interface
- Supports rate adaptor for SerDes
- Selectable SERDES interface to MAC control (SGMII/HiSGMII/2500 BASE-X)
- Built-in Wake-on-LAN (WOL) over UTP
- Supports Interrupt function over UTP
- Supports Parallel Detection
- Supports PHYRSTB core power Turn-Off
- Baseline Wander Correction
- Selectable 3.3/1.8V signaling for MMD access
- Supports 25MHz crystal or external OSC
- Provides 25MHz clock source for MAC
- Provides 3 network customized LEDs with controllable LED Blinking Frequency and Duty Cycle
- Self-Loopback diagnostic capability
- Thermal management on PHY
- 48-pin QFN Green Package
- 22nm process with ultra-low power consumption
- Complete hardware support for Synchronous Ethernet and Precision Time Protocol (PTP) including IEEE 1588v1, v2, and 802.1AS
- Supports SPI Flash (up to 24MB flash size)
- Industrial grade manufacturing process (RTL8221BI-VB/ RTL8221BI-VM)

### 3. System Applications

- DTV (Digital TV)
- MAU (Media Access Unit)
- CNR (Communication and Network Riser)
- Game Console
- Printer and Office Machine
- DVD Player and Recorder
- Ethernet Hub
- Ethernet Switch
- Base Stations and Controllers
- Routers, DSLAMs, PON Equipment
- Test and Measurement Systems
- Industrial and Factory Automation Equipment
- Multimedia synchronization and Real Time Networking

#### 3.1. System Application Diagram



**Figure 1. System Application Diagram**

## 4. Block Diagrams

### 4.1. RTL8221B(I)-VB Block Diagram

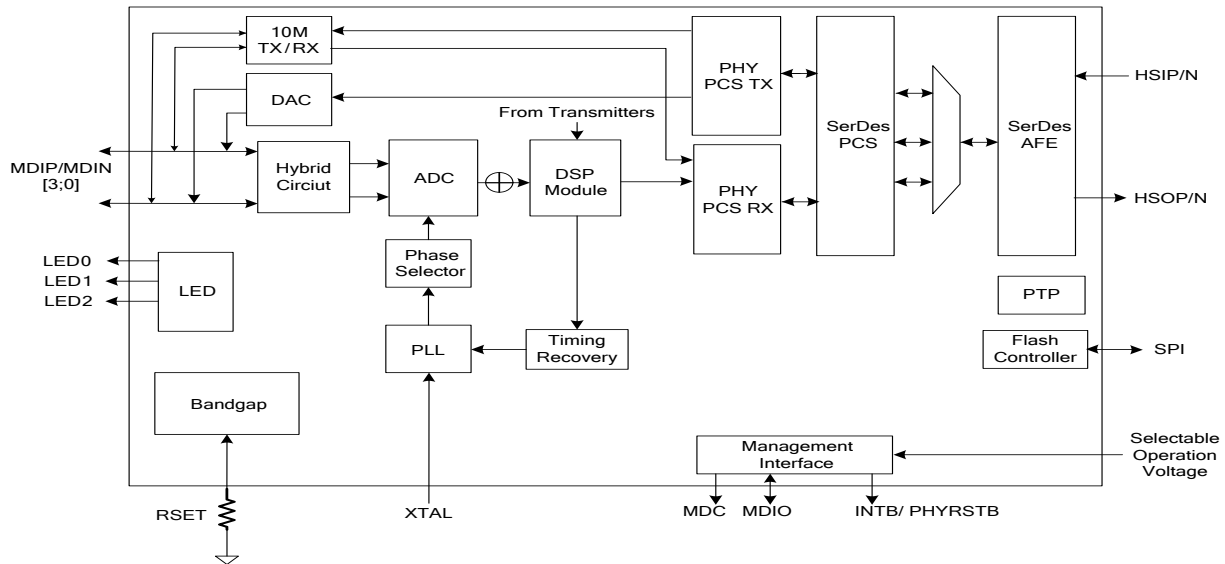


Figure 2. RTL8221B(I)-VB Block Diagram

### 4.2. RTL8221B(I)-VM Block Diagram

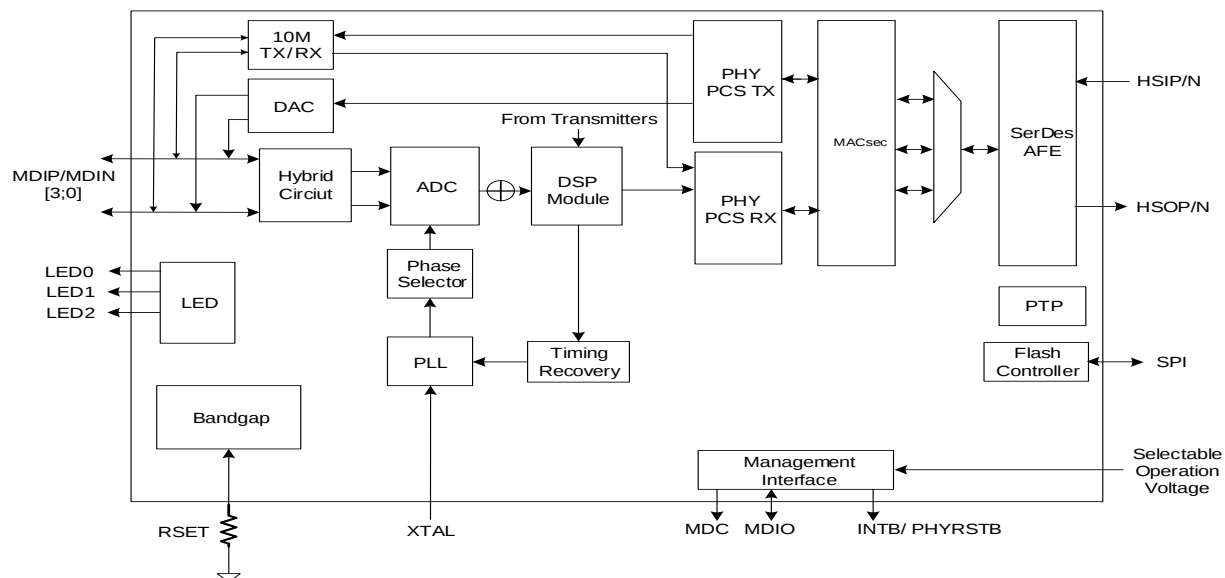


Figure 3. RTL8221B(I)-VM Block Diagram

## 5. Pin Assignments

### 5.1. RTL8221B(I)-VB/VM Pin Assignments

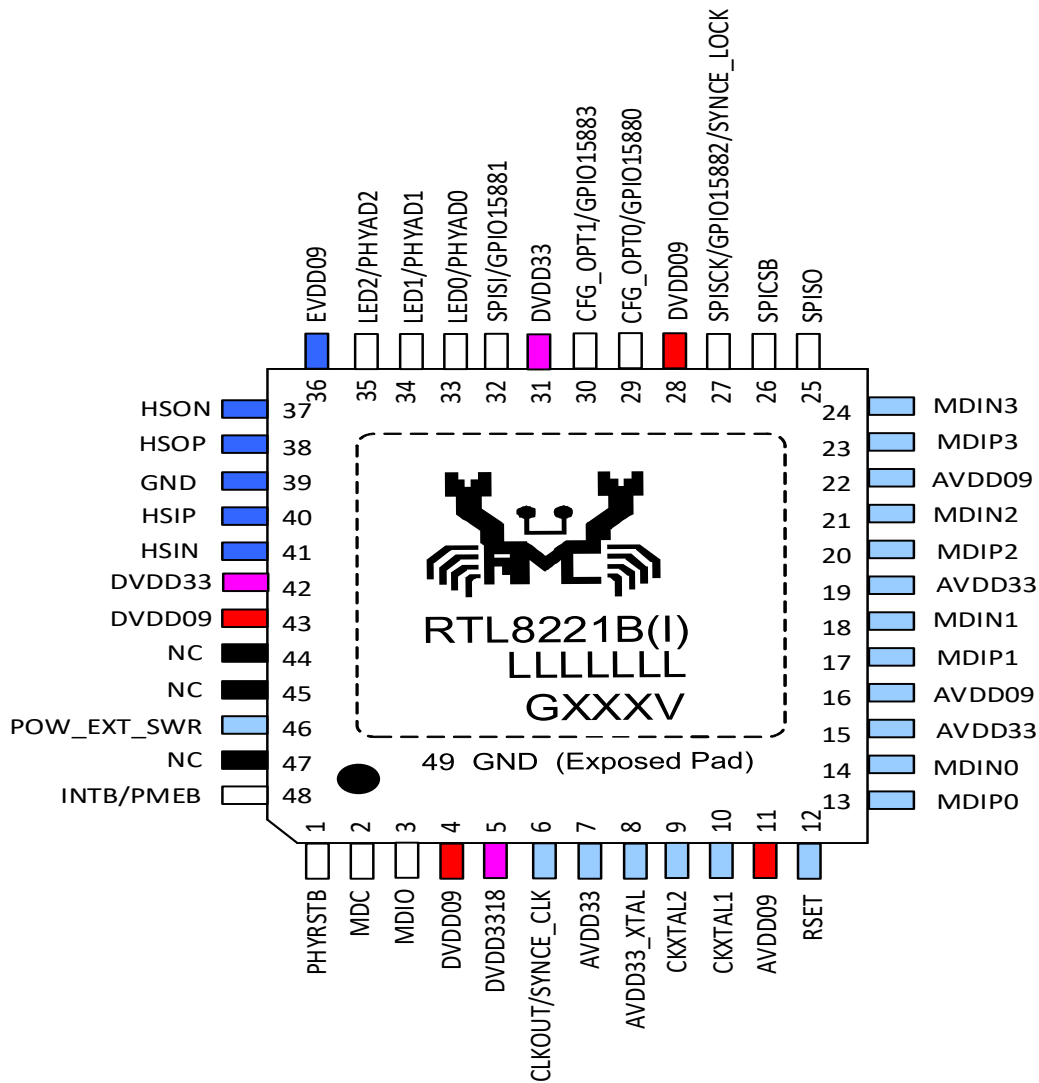


Figure 4. RTL8221B(I)-VB/VM Pin Assignments

### 5.2. Package Identification

Green package is indicated by the 'G' in GXXXV (Figure 4). The letter in the 'V' location indicates the IC version; 'B' is used for 'VB', and 'M' is used for 'VM'.

## 6. Pin Descriptions

Some pins have multiple functions. Refer to the Pin Assignment figures for a graphical representation.

|     |                                        |                  |                                                 |
|-----|----------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| I:  | Input                                  | LI:              | Latched Input During Power up or Hardware Reset |
| O:  | Output                                 | IO:              | Bi-Directional Input and Output                 |
| P:  | Power                                  | PD:              | Internal Pull Down During Power On Reset        |
| PU: | Internal Pull Up During Power On Reset | OD:              | Open Drain                                      |
| G:  | Ground                                 | I <sub>c</sub> : | Operation Power Compatible Input                |

### 6.1. Transceiver Interface

**Table 1. Transceiver Interface**

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------|----------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 13      | MDIP0    | IO   | In MDI mode, this is the first pair in 2.5GBASE-T, 1000BASE-T, i.e., the BI_DA+/- pair, and is the transmit pair in 10BASE-T <sub>e</sub> and 100BASE-TX.                                                                     |
| 14      | MDIN0    | IO   | In MDI crossover mode, this pair acts as the BI_DB+/- pair, and is the receive pair in 10BASE-T <sub>e</sub> and 100BASE-TX.<br>If MDI swap is set, this pair is BI_DD+/- in MDI mode and is BI_DC+/- in MDI crossover mode.  |
| 17      | MDIP1    | IO   | In MDI mode, this is the second pair in 2.5GBASE-T, 1000BASE-T, i.e., the BI_DB+/- pair, and is the receive pair in 10BASE-T <sub>e</sub> and 100BASE-TX.                                                                     |
| 18      | MDIN1    | IO   | In MDI crossover mode, this pair acts as the BI_DA+/- pair, and is the transmit pair in 10BASE-T <sub>e</sub> and 100BASE-TX.<br>If MDI swap is set, this pair is BI_DC+/- in MDI mode and is BI_DD+/- in MDI crossover mode. |
| 20      | MDIP2    | IO   | In MDI mode, this is the third pair in 2.5GBASE-T, 1000BASE-T, i.e., the BI_DC+/- pair.                                                                                                                                       |
| 21      | MDIN2    | IO   | In MDI crossover mode, this pair acts as the BI_DD+/- pair.<br>If MDI swap is set, this pair is BI_DB+/- in MDI mode and is BI_DA+/- in MDI crossover mode.                                                                   |
| 23      | MDIP3    | IO   | In MDI mode, this is the fourth pair in 2.5GBASE-T, 1000BASE-T, i.e., the BI_DD+/- pair.                                                                                                                                      |
| 24      | MDIN3    | IO   | In MDI crossover mode, this pair acts as the BI_DC+/- pair.<br>If MDI swap is set, this pair is BI_DA+/- in MDI mode and is BI_DB+/- in MDI crossover mode.                                                                   |

*Note: BI\_DA+/-, BI\_DB+/-, BI\_DC+/-, BI\_DD+/- means the logical wire-pairs as described in IEEE 802.3 standard. The MDI swap register option should be set in accordance with ICM/XFMR pin definition.*

## 6.2. Clock

**Table 2. Clock**

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type | Description                                                                                            |
|---------|----------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10      | CKXTAL1  | I    | 25MHz Crystal Input.<br>If a 25MHz oscillator is used, connect CKXTAL1 pin to the oscillator's output. |
| 9       | CKXTAL2  | O    | 25MHz Crystal Output.<br>Keep this pin floating if an external 25MHz oscillator drives CKXTAL1 pin.    |
| 6       | CLKOUT   | O    | 25MHz clock out for SOC. Keep this pin floating if do not use this clock.                              |

## 6.3. SERDES

**Table 3. SERDES**

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|---------|----------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 38      | HSOP     | O    | SERDES Differential Output: serial interfaces to transfer data to an External device that supports the SERDES interface. The SERDES baud rate should be set by MAC via register before usage.<br>SGMII: Supports 10M/100M/1G /2.5G lite Ethernet speed<br>2500Base-X/ HiSGMII: Supports 2.5G Ethernet speed<br><br>The differential pair has an internal 100-ohm termination resistor. A pair of 0402- sized 0.1μF AC coupling capacitors must be placed near the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM pin. |
| 37      | HSOIN    | O    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 40      | HSIP     | I    | SERDES Differential Input: serial interfaces to receive data from an External device that supports the SERDES interface. The SERDES baud rate should be set by MAC via reg before usage.<br>SGMII: Supports 10M/100M/1G/ 2.5G lite Ethernet speed<br>2500Base-X/ HiSGMII: Supports 2.5G Ethernet speed<br><br>The differential pair has an internal 100-ohm termination resistor. A pair of 0402-sized 0.1μF AC coupling capacitors must be placed near the MAC pin.                                 |
| 41      | HSIN     | I    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

Note: 2.5G lite is a Realtek proprietary feature. Refer to the SERDES application note for more details.

## 6.4. Reset

**Table 4. Reset**

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------|----------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | PHYRSTB  | Ic/PU | Hardware Reset. Active low.<br>Pull up to 3.3V/1.8V for 3.3 V/1.8V I/O respectively.<br>For a complete PHY reset, this pin must be asserted low for at least 10ms.<br>All registers will be cleared after hardware reset. |

Note: See section 7.26, page 44 for more details.

## 6.5. Hardware Configuration

**Table 5. Hardware Configuration**

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------|----------|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 33      | PHYAD0   | Ic/LI/PU | PHYAD[2:0]: PHY Address Configuration.<br>These pins are only used as PHYAD[2:0] during power on process.<br>Note the operation voltage for PHYAD[2:0].<br><i>Note: All of the PHYAD0 ~ PHYAD2 is shared with LED0 ~ LED2.</i> |
| 34      | PHYAD1   | Ic/LI/PD |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 35      | PHYAD2   | Ic/LI/PD |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 29      | CFG_OPT0 | LI/IO    | Clock out.<br>PU: 25MHz clock out in CLKOUT pin<br>PD: Clock out disable                                                                                                                                                       |
| 30      | CFG_OPT1 | LI/IO    | MDI Swap.<br>PU: MDI port 0 ~ port3 mapping to ChD ~ ChA<br>PD: MDI port 0 ~ port3 mapping to ChA ~ ChD                                                                                                                        |

*Note: For more information, see section 7.18 Hardware Configuration, page 21.*

## 6.6. LED Default Settings

**Table 6. LED Default Settings**

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type    | Description                                                                   |
|---------|----------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 33      | LED0     | Ic/O/PU | Low = Link Up at 100Mbps and 10Mbps.<br>Blinking = Transmitting or Receiving. |
| 34      | LED1     | Ic/O/PD | High = Link Up at 1000Mbps.<br>Blinking = Transmitting or Receiving.          |
| 35      | LED2     | Ic/O/PD | High = Link Up at 2.5Gbps.<br>Blinking = Transmitting or Receiving.           |

*Note 1: High/Low active depends on hardware configuration pins setting (see section 7.19, page 22).*

*Note 2: See section 7.23, page 37 for more LED setting details.*

## 6.7. Reference

**Table 7. Reference**

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type | Description                                                                |
|---------|----------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 12      | RSET     | O    | Reference (External 2.49K ohms, 1% tolerance Resistor Reference required). |

## 6.8. Power and Ground

**Table 8. Power and Ground**

| Pin No.    | Pin Name    | Type | Description               |
|------------|-------------|------|---------------------------|
| 11, 16, 22 | AVDD09      | P    | Analog Core Power 0.95V.  |
| 7, 15, 19  | AVDD33      | P    | Analog Power 3.3V.        |
| 8          | AVDD33_XTAL | -    | XTAL Power 3.3V.          |
| 4, 28, 43  | DVDD09      | P    | Digital Core Power 0.95V. |

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type | Description                                                                             |
|---------|----------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5       | DVDD3318 | P    | Specific digital I/O Power reference power pin.<br>Connect to 3.3V or 1.8V.             |
| 31, 42  | DVDD33   | P    | Digital Power 3.3V.                                                                     |
| 36      | EVDD09   | P    | SERDES Core Power 0.95V.                                                                |
| 39      | GND      | G    | Ground.                                                                                 |
| 49      | E-Pad    | G    | Ground.<br>Exposed Pad (E-Pad) is Analog and Digital Ground (see section 11, page 109). |

## 6.9. Management and Application Interface

**Table 9. Management and Application Interface**

| Pin No. | Pin Name  | Type    | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|-----------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2       | MDC       | Ic      | Management Data Clock.<br>Support 3.3V/ 1.8V IO.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 3       | MDIO      | Ic/O/PU | Input/Output of Management Data.<br>An external 1.5K ohm pull up resistor is needed. Pull up to 3.3V/1.8V for 3.3 V/1.8V I/O respectively.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 48      | PMEB/INTB | Ic/O/OD | This pin is shared by two functions. Keep this pin pulled high if either of the functions is not used.<br>Pull up to 3.3V/1.8V for 3.3 V/1.8V I/O respectively.<br>1. Interrupt.<br>Low active: Set low if the specified events occurred<br>2. Power Management Event.<br>Low active: Set low if received a magic packet, Wake-Up frame, or Wake-Up event<br><i>Note 1: The behavior of this pin is level-triggered.</i><br><i>Note 2: The function of INTB/PMEB can be assigned by MMD 31.0xD05C.0:</i><br>1: Pin 48 functions as PMEB<br>0: Pin 48 functions as INTB (default)<br><i>Note 3: For more detailed INTB/PMEB usage, see section 7.16, page 20.</i> |

## 6.10. PTP Pins

**Table 10. PTP Pins**

| Pin No. | Pin Name             | Type | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|----------------------|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 29      | GPIO15880            | IO   | Programmable Time Application interface.<br><i>Note 1: All of the GPIO1588 pins are share-pins.</i><br><i>Note 2: GPIO15882 is shared with SyncE_lock. Set high if a SyncE_lock occurred. An external 4.7k ohm pull down resistor is needed.</i> |
| 32      | GPIO15881            | IO   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 27      | GPIO15882/SYNCE_LOCK | IO   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 30      | GPIO15883            | IO   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 6       | SYNCE_CLK            | O    | Generates synchronized 1588 clock.                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## 6.11. SPI (Serial Peripheral Interface) Flash Pins

**Table 11. SPI (Serial Peripheral Interface) Flash Pins**

| Pin No. | Pin Name | Type | Description                                                                                    |
|---------|----------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 26      | SPICSB   | O    | SPI Flash Chip Select.                                                                         |
| 25      | SPISO    | I    | Input from SPI Flash Serial Data Output Pin.                                                   |
| 32      | SPISI    | O    | Output to SPI Flash Serial Data Input Pin.<br><i>Note: This is a share-pin with GPIO15881.</i> |
| 27      | SPISCK   | O    | SPI Flash Serial Data Clock.<br><i>Note: This is a share-pin with GPIO15882.</i>               |

## 6.12. Other Pins

**Table 12. Other Pins**

| Pin No.  | Pin Name    | Type | Description                                                                                                      |
|----------|-------------|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 46       | POW_EXT_SWR | O    | Power control pin for external 0.95V SWR.<br>1(3.3V): Enable external 0.95V SWR<br>0: Disable external 0.95V SWR |
| 44,45,47 | NC          | -    | Not Connected Pin.                                                                                               |

## **7. Function Description**

### **7.1. *Transmitter***

#### **2.5Gbps Mode**

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM's PCS layer receives data bytes from the MAC through the SERDES interface and performs LDPC encoding to enhance error correction performance. After LDPC framing, each 4 bits are grouped to a PAM16 symbol through gray code mapping scheme. These code groups are passed through a waveform-shaping filter to minimize EMI effect, and are transmitted onto the 4-pair CAT.5e cable at 200MBaud/s through a D/A converter.

#### **1000Mbps Mode**

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM's PCS layer receives data bytes from the MAC through the SERDES interface and performs generation of continuous code-groups through 4D-PAM5 coding technology. These code groups are passed through a waveform-shaping filter to minimize EMI effect, and are transmitted onto the 4-pair CAT.5 cable at 125MBaud/s through a D/A converter.

#### **100Mbps Mode**

The transmitted 4-bit nibbles passed from the MAC through the SERDES interface are converted into 5B symbol code through 4B/5B coding technology, then through scrambling and serializing, are converted to 125MHz NRZ and NRZI signals. The NRZI signals are passed to the MLT3 encoder, then to the D/A converter and transmitted onto the media.

#### **10Mbps Mode**

The transmitted 4-bit nibbles passed from the MAC through the SERDES interface are serialized into 10Mbps serial data. The 10Mbps serial data is converted into a Manchester-encoded data stream and is transmitted onto the media by the D/A converter.

## **7.2. Receiver**

### **2.5Gbps Mode**

Received bits from the media are first passed through the on-chip sophisticated hybrid circuit to eliminate the transmitted signal interference from the input signal for effective reduction of near-end echo. The received signal is processed with state-of-the-art technology, such as adaptive equalization, BLW (Baseline Wander) correction, cross-talk cancellation, echo cancellation, timing recovery, error correction, RFI cancellation, de-skew, and PAM16 decoding. Each 2048-bit-wide data is passed through a LDPC decoder and is sent to the SERDES interface. The Rx MAC retrieves the packet data and sends it to the Rx Buffer Manager.

### **1000Mbps Mode**

Input signals from the media first pass through the on-chip sophisticated hybrid circuit to subtract the transmitted signal from the input signal for effective reduction of near-end echo. The received signal is processed with state-of-the-art technology, such as adaptive equalization, BLW (Baseline Wander) correction, cross-talk cancellation, echo cancellation, timing recovery, error correction, and 4D-PAM5 decoding. The 8-bit-wide data is recovered and is sent to the SERDES interface. The Rx MAC retrieves the packet data from the receive SERDES interface and sends it to the Rx Buffer Manager.

### **100Mbps Mode**

The MLT3 signal is processed with an ADC, equalizer, BLW (Baseline Wander) correction, timing recovery, MLT3 and NRZI decoder, descrambler, 4B/5B decoder, and is then presented to the SERDES interface in 4-bit-wide nibbles.

### **10Mbps Mode**

The received differential signal is converted into a Manchester-encoded stream first. Next, the stream is processed with a Manchester decoder, and is de-serialized into 4-bit-wide nibbles. The 4-bit nibbles are presented to the SERDES interface.

## **7.3. Link Down Power Saving Mode**

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM implements link-down power saving. This can greatly cut power consumption when the network cable is disconnected. The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM automatically enters link down power saving mode 3 seconds after the cable is disconnected from it. Once it enters link down power saving mode, it transmits normal link pulses on its TX pins and continues to monitor the RX pins to detect incoming signals. After it detects an incoming signal, it wakes up from link down power saving mode and operates in normal mode according to the result of the connection.

## **7.4. Media Access Control Security (MACsec)**

The RTL8221B(I)-VM integrated MACsec functionality is compatible with IEEE security standard 802.1AE and Extension 802.1AEbn and 802.1AEbw. The *MACsec Core* (MSC) encrypts packets with SecTag and ICV from a link layer and decrypts packets from a physical layer at the same time based on a selected cypher algorithm. In egress traffic, the packet from the link layer will first filter out the preamble, SFD and CRC through a pre-processor called the *Tx System Converter*. Then the pure data is encrypted by the MSC, and output to the post-processor called the *Tx Line Converter*, which reconstructs the preamble, SFD and CRC of the encrypted packet. Likewise, in ingress traffic, the encrypted packet received from the link partner into the physical layer, will filter out the preamble, SFD and CRC through the *Rx Line Converter*. Then the MSC decrypts the packet and passes it to the *Rx System Converter*, which reconstructs the preamble, SFD and CRC. The Tx converter and Rx converter have their own state machine and data FIFO for processing an incoming packet. Separately, they also collect statistic counters for different error type packets.

The MSC supports maximum 64 SAs (Security Association) individually in egress or ingress traffic and any SA information in the form of record format maintains security information such as cypher suite, and associate number (AN). Each active SA uses one of the SA matching rules (ex: DA/SA/ETHERTYPE) to determine the packet processes according to different flow types. The flow types include egress operation, ingress operation, bypass and drop action. Each matching rule defines the mapping of the flow type and SA index. Packets are encrypted and decrypted by the SA key identified by the SA index, after hitting the matching rule that corresponds to the egress or ingress operation. However, the flow type of the bypass and drop action do not need SA information.

MAC Security Entities (SecY) define the three interfaces: Common port, Controlled port and Uncontrolled port. Egress traffic goes from the Controlled and Uncontrolled port, to the Common port, and Ingress traffic goes from the Common port to the Controlled and Uncontrolled ports. According to the SA matching rules and flow type, the packet can be encrypted from the Controlled port with egress operation and unchanged from the Uncontrolled port with bypass operation to the Common port. Similarly, the packet can be decrypted from the Common port to the Controlled port with ingress operation and unchanged to the Uncontrolled port with bypass operation.

When the SA packet number reaches the maximum, the SA is considered as expired and is not allowed to protect other packets. If the next SA is available, the software needs to update the SA index to allow it to switch to the new SA. The MSC provides some registers to know which SA has expired, and the software can switch the SA or install a new SA before the current SA expires via this information.

Due to the encryption appending SecTag and ICV, it needs to reserve more inter-frame gap (IFG) time to fill the expanding payload and not reduce the original inter-frame gap. The Rate Adaptor provides a programmable inter-frame gap according to the length of SecTag and ICV. If the upper layer does not reserve IFG, the Rate Adaptor needs to be enabled when supporting the MACsec feature. The RTL8221B(I)-VM does not support MACsec and PTP (Precision Time Protocol) at the same time.

The MACsec features are briefly described as above. For a more detailed configuration of MACsec functions, refer to the RTL8221B(I)-VM MACsec Application Note.

## **7.5. Precision Time Protocol (PTP)**

Precision Time Protocol (PTP) stands for a series of IEEE specifications, including IEEE 1588 Ver. 1, IEEE 1588 Ver. 2, and IEEE 802.1AS, that synchronize the time of day or a standard time across a network system. The PTP protocol is typically used in Audio Video Bridging (AVB) applications, industrial and factory automation applications, or test and measurement systems.

The fundamental concept of PTP is time-stamping specified PTP frames with high precision as close to the transmission media as possible. Time stamping in the PHY provides increased accuracy compared to time-stamping in the MAC or higher layers.

The PTP core consists of three main blocks:

- Packet Time Stamping
- Synchronized PTP Clock
- Time Application Interface (TAI)

By combining the above functions, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/8221B(I)-VM provides complete and accurate support for applications in a time-synchronous system.

The PTP features are briefly introduced below. For a more detailed configuration of PTP functions, refer to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM PTP Application Note.

### **7.5.1. Synchronized PTP Clock**

Based on the PTP specification requirements, the integrated PTP clock consists of the following time fields: seconds (48 bits), nanoseconds (30 bits), and fractional nanoseconds (in units of  $2^{-32}$  ns).

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM provides several ways to access and update this internal PTP clock. The methods are listed below:

- Direct Read/Write
- Step Adjustment
- Rate Adjustment

A Direct Write of the time value is done by setting a new value to all time fields. This function may be used when initializing a PTP synchronization that needs an immediate setting to a time value due to the local PTP time being far different to the Master clock time.

A Step Adjustment is an alternative method for making quick compensation to the PTP clock time. Note that the adjustment can be incremented and decremented.

When the local time is close to the PTP Master, Rate Adjustment is the better way to fine-tune the time setting. The Rate Adjustment allows for correction on the order of  $2^{-32}$  ns per clock cycle. It can correct the offset over time accurately.

Refer to section 8.7.35 PTP\_CLK\_CFG (PTP Clock Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE410), page 86 for detailed register settings.

### 7.5.2. Packet Time Stamping

The PTP packet parser continually monitors transmit/receive packet data in order to detect IEEE 1588 Ver. 1, Ver 2 or 802.1AS Event Messages. The PTP packets transported in Layer 2 Ethernet, IPv4/UDP, or IPv6/UDP packet formats can be recognized accordingly. Upon detection of a PTP Event Message, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM will capture the specific transmit/receive timestamp and provide it to the software at the upper layer through PTP\_TRX\_TS registers (see section 8.7.47, page 90). A PTP interrupt can be generated, if enabled, upon a transmit/receive timestamp ready.

In some transmission cases, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports One-Step operation. The egress timestamp of a Sync message is on-the-fly inserted to the Sync itself, with no need for Follow-Up messages.

A Hardware-assisted Timestamp Insertion feature is imbedded, which will insert receive timestamps directly into the next Follow-Up/Delay-Response packets via hardware; software does not need to access timestamp registers.

After gathering the timestamp information, the upper layer software can compute the difference between the local time and the PTP Master's central clock time, and use the three methods in section 7.5.1 to tune the local PTP clock, in order to match the master clock.

### 7.5.3. Time Application Interface (TAI)

When the end-point's PTP clock is synchronized to the PTP Master clock, its time information and local clock can be provided to peripheral time applications that need to work simultaneously with the central clock. The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM features these time application interfaces in the following, via the PTP GPIO1588 pins and CLKOUT:

Event Capture interface:

- Monitors the selected GPIO1588, and records the timestamp of incoming pulses, or time alignment signals, similar to a stopwatch

Trigger Generate interface:

- Arms the selected GPIO1588 to generate a pulse, or periodic clock signal at a specific time, similar to an alarm clock. The periodic clock has configurable period and duty cycles
- Low-jitter synchronized 1588 clock output with frequency of 25MHz via the CLKOUT pin
- PTP clock input from the external reference clock source with 10M/25MHz via GPIO15881 (pin32)

The related TAI configurations can be set by PTP\_TAI registers (section 8.7.41, page 88).

## ***7.6. Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE)***

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports IEEE 802.3az-2010, also known as Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE), at 10Mbps, 100Mbps, and 1000Mbps and IEEE 802.3-2016 EEE at 2.5GBASE-T. It provides a protocol to coordinate transitions to/from a lower power consumption level (Low Power Idle mode) based on link utilization. When no packets are being transmitted, the system goes to Low Power Idle mode to save power. Once packets need to be transmitted, the system returns to normal mode, and does this without changing the link status and without dropping/corrupting frames.

To save power, when the system is in Low Power Idle mode, most of the circuits are disabled. However, the transition time to/from Low Power Idle mode is kept small enough to be transparent to upper layer protocols and applications.

EEE also specifies a negotiation method to enable link partners to determine whether EEE is supported.

## ***7.7. Radio Frequency Interference (RFI)***

Among the many possible causes of interference when connecting two PHYs, RFI is the most common. The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM is equipped with RFI cancellation ability. This allows the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM to maintain data transmission in noisy environments and makes it immune to RFI strikes.

## ***7.8. Fast Retrain (FR)***

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports IEEE 802.3bz Fast Retrain in 2.5GBASE-T. It provides a protocol to quickly converge a Tx/Rx equalizer at both ends of the link when it is needed. If local Rx SNR is bad, or the link partner requests FR, FR is launched and it attempts to train the Tx/Rx equalizer before the link goes down. This protocol can reduce link up/link down wait time and provide better upper layer protocols and applications. It is especially useful when the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM is used in noisy environments, or a short RFI happens to strike the link.

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports Negotiated Fast Retrain, which aims for the same target as IEEE FR but extends some timing specifications to allow better weak link recovery.

## ***7.9. 2.5G Lite Mode***

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports 2.5G Lite mode (data rate = 1000Mbps) which allows two link partners that both support 2.5G Lite mode to transmit at 1000Mbps data rate if only two pairs (AB pairs) can be detected in the CAT.5e UTP cable. This is a Realtek proprietary feature.

The Realtek proprietary 2.5G Lite mode also supports FR to provide quick convergence. That is, 2.5G Lite mode supports the same functionality with 2.5GBASE-T but the data rate is only 1000Mbps.

## ***7.10. Thermal Detect***

When the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM works in 2.5G and 2.5G Lite mode, built-in smart thermal management can sense temperature drift between the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM IC and surrounding environment. With the aid of the thermal detect mechanism, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM can use smart power management.

To prevent package damage, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM could mask 2.5G or 2.5G Lite capability and notify the system via the INTB pin when an over-temperature event occurs. To resume 2.5G and 2.5G Lite capability, users should set MMD 31.0xA662.1:0 to 0. Users can adjust the threshold for over-temperature detection and current temperature from MMD 31.0xB54C.15:6. The thermal detect function default is enabled. The user can set MMD 31 0xA436, data = 0x817D and MMD 31 0xA438.12 = 0 to disable this function.

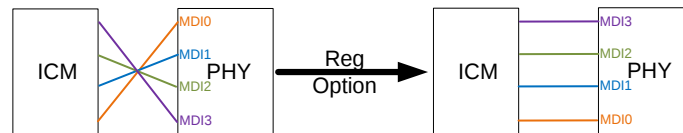
The goal of smart power management is to give a balance between power consumption and Ethernet transceiver performance. This feature is especially useful when the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM is deployed in thermally constrained environments.

## ***7.11. Self-Loopback***

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM provides a self-diagnosis capability. The self-diagnosis is achieved via several integrated loopback modes. These loopback modes help narrow down the cause of potential link failures within certain OSI reference model layers.

## 7.12. MDI SWAP

Different ICM (Integrated Combo Magnetics) might have opposite PHY side to cable side definitions. To accommodate this, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports MDI swap to prevent PCB trace routing from crossing. The swap can be done using the CFG\_OPT1 pin config. The internal circuits will identify the data transmission path to guarantee correct Tx/Rx behavior.



**Figure 5. MDI Swap**

**Table 13. MDI swap**

| Pin Name | MDI    | MDI + MDI Swap | MDIX   | MDIX+ MDI Swap |
|----------|--------|----------------|--------|----------------|
| MDIP0    | BI_DA+ | BI_DD+         | BI_DB+ | BI_DC+         |
| MDIN0    | BI_DA- | BI_DD-         | BI_DB- | BI_DC-         |
| MDIP1    | BI_DB+ | BI_DC+         | BI_DA+ | BI_DD+         |
| MDIN1    | BI_DB- | BI_DC-         | BI_DA- | BI_DD-         |
| MDIP2    | BI_DC+ | BI_DB+         | BI_DD+ | BI_DA+         |
| MDIN2    | BI_DC- | BI_DB-         | BI_DD- | BI_DA-         |
| MDIP3    | BI_DD+ | BI_DA+         | BI_DC+ | BI_DB+         |
| MDIN3    | BI_DD- | BI_DA-         | BI_DC- | BI_DB-         |

### ***7.13. Wake-On-LAN (WOL)***

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM can monitor the network for a Wake-Up Frame or a Magic Packet, and notify the MAC via the INTB (Interrupt Event; 'B' means low active) pin when such a packet or event occurs. The system can then be restored to a normal state to process incoming jobs. The INTB pin needs to be connected with a 4.7k-ohm resistor and pulled up to the operation voltage. When the Wake-Up Frame or a Magic Packet is sent to the PHY, the INTB pin will be set low to notify the system to wake up. Refer to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM\_Series\_WOL\_App\_Note for details.

Magic Packet Wake-up occurs only when the following conditions are met:

- The destination address of the received Magic Packet is acceptable to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM, e.g., a broadcast, multicast, or unicast packet addressed to the current RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM
- The received Magic Packet does not contain a CRC error
- The Magic Packet pattern matches; i.e.,  $6 * FFh + \text{MISC (can be none)} + 16 * \text{DID (Destination ID)}$  in any part of a valid Ethernet packet

A Wake-Up Frame event occurs only when the following conditions are met:

- The destination address of the received Wake-Up Frame is acceptable to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM, e.g., a broadcast, multicast, or unicast address to the current RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM
- The received Wake-Up Frame does not contain a CRC error
- The 16-bit CRC<sup>1</sup> of the received Wake-Up Frame matches the 16-bit CRC of the sample Wake-Up Frame pattern given by the local machine's OS. Or, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM is configured to allow direct packet wakeup, e.g., a broadcast, multicast, or unicast network packet. Non-specific packets are also supported

*Note 1: 16-bit CRC: The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports eight long Wake-Up frames (covering 128 mask bytes from offset 0 to 127 of any incoming network packet). CRC16 polynomial =  $x^{16}+x^{12}+x^5+1$ .*

*Note 2: WOL feature supports only 1000Base-T, 100Base-TX, and 10BASE-T. 2.5GBase-T is not supported.*

## 7.14. Interrupt

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM provides an active low interrupt output pin (INTB) based on change of the PHY status. Every interrupt condition is represented by the read-only general interrupt status register (section 8.7.13 INSR (Interrupt Status Register, MMD 31.0xA4D4), page 77).

The interrupts can be individually enable or disable by setting or clearing bits in the interrupt enable register (section 8.7.12 INER (Interrupt Enable Register, MMD 31.0xA4D2), page 76). When an enabled interrupt condition occurs, the interrupt pin is driven low, and the interrupts are self-cleared (INTB pin de-asserted) by reading the corresponding interrupt status registers through MDC/MDIO interface.

*Note 1: The interrupt of the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM is a level-triggered mechanism.*

*Note 2: The INTB and PMEB functions share the same pin, and can be determined by MMD 31.0xD05C.0.*

## 7.15. SPI (Serial Peripheral Interface) Flash

SPI Flash is enabled by the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM through the Chip Select pin, and accessed via a 3-wire interface consisting of Serial Data Input (SI), Serial Data Output (SO), and Serial Clock (SCK). The SPI flash utilizes an 8-bit instruction register. All instructions, addresses, and data are transferred with the MSB first and start with a high-to-low transition.

Compared to a parallel bus interface, the Serial Peripheral Interface provides simpler wiring and much less interaction (crosstalk) among the conductors in the cable. This minimizes the number of conductors, pins, and the IC package size, reducing the cost of making, assembling, and testing the electronics.

**Table 14. SPI Flash Interface**

| SPI Flash | Description                  |
|-----------|------------------------------|
| SO        | Input Data Bus.              |
| SI        | Output Data Bus.             |
| SCK       | SPI Flash Serial Data Clock. |
| CSB       | SPI Flash Chip Select.       |

*Note: The SPI flash density must be at least 2Mb for auto load.*

## 7.16. INTB/PMEB Pin Usage

The INTB/PMEB pin 48 of the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM is designed to notify in cases of both interrupt and WOL events. The default mode of this pin is INTB (MMD 31.0xD05C.0: 0). For general use, indication of a WOL event is also integrated into one of the interrupt events (MMD 31.0xA4D4.7 which is triggered when any specified WOL event occurs. However, the ‘Pulse Low’ waveform format is not supported during this mode; only the Active Low, level-triggered waveform is provided. Refer to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM\_Series\_WOL\_App\_Note for more information.

If PMEB mode is selected (MMD 31.0xD05C.0 = 1), pin 48 becomes a fully functional PMEB pin. Note that the interrupt function is disabled in this mode. Note also that the PMEB feature supports only 1000Base-T, 100Base-TX, and 10BASE-Te.

## 7.17. MDI Interface

This interface consists of four signal pairs; MDI0, MDI1, MDI2, and MDI3. Each signal pair consists of two bi-directional pins that can transmit and receive at the same time. The MDI interface has internal termination resistors to reduce BOM cost and PCB complexity. For 2.5GBASE-T and 1000BASE-T, all four pairs are used in both directions at the same time. For 10/100Mbps links and during auto-negotiation, only pairs MDI0 and MDI1 are used.

## 7.18. Hardware Configuration

The MDI port swap, CLKOUT and PHY address can be set by the CONFIG pins. The respective value mapping of CONFIG with the configurable vector is listed in Table 15. To set the CONFIG pins, an external pull-high or pull-low via resistor is required.

**Table 15. CONFIG Pins vs. Configuration Register**

| CONFIG Pin | Configuration |
|------------|---------------|
| PHYAD2     | PHYAD[2]      |
| PHYAD1     | PHYAD[1]      |
| PHYAD0     | PHYAD[0]      |
| CFG_OPT0   | CLKOUT Enable |
| CFG_OPT1   | MDI Swap      |

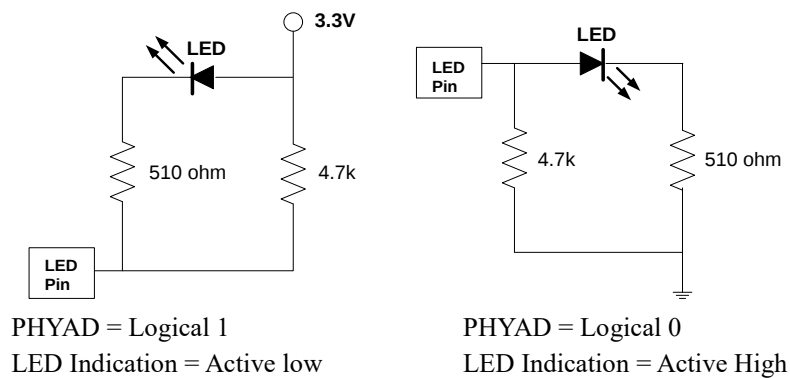
**Table 16. Configuration Register Definitions**

| Configuration | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PHYAD[2:0]    | PHY Address.<br>PHYAD sets the PHY address for the device. The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports PHY addresses from 0x01 to 0x7.<br><i>Note 1: An MDIO command with PHY address = 0 is a broadcast from the MAC; each PHY device should respond. This function can be disabled by setting MMD31.0xA430, bit[13] = 0.</i><br><i>Note 2: The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM with PHYAD[2:0] = 3'b0 would automatically force PHY address = 1.</i> |
| CLKOUT enable | PCB PU in pin CFG_OPT0 means there is 25MHz clock out in CLKOUT pin; otherwise, clock output is disabled.<br>Register control: MMD31 0xBC60 bit[2] = 1 for 25MHz output.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| MDI Swap      | PCB PD in pin CFG_OPT1 means MDIP0 ~ MDIP3 mapping to ChA ~ ChD; otherwise, MDIP0 ~ MDIP3 mapping to ChD ~ ChA.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

## 7.19. LED and PHY Address Configuration

In order to reduce the pin count, the LED pins are duplexed with the PHYAD pins. As the Hardware Configuration shares the LED output pins, the external combinations required for strapping and LED usage must be considered in order to avoid contention. Specifically, when the LED outputs are used to drive LEDs directly, the active state of each output driver is dependent on the logic level sampled by the corresponding PHYAD inputs upon power-on/reset.

For example, Figure 6 (left-side) shows, if a given PHYAD inputs are resistively pulled high then the corresponding LED outputs will be configured as an active low driver. On the right side, we can see that if a given PHYAD input is resistively pulled low then the corresponding output will be configured as an active high driver. The Hardware Configuration pins should not be connected to GND or VCC directly, but must be pulled high or low through a resistor (e.g., 4.7K $\Omega$ ). If no LED indications are needed, the components of the LED path (LED+510 $\Omega$ ) can be removed.



**Figure 6. LED and PHY Address Configuration**

## 7.20. MAC/PHY Interface

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports most off-the-shelf MACs with the SERDES interface. The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports SGMII, HiSGMII, and 2500Base-X mode between MAC and PHY layer. Setting MMD 30.0x697A.5:0 will set whether the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM SERDES mode setting is controlled by the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM or by the MAC, based on PHY link speed and MAC ability.

Table 17 briefly lists the available different operation modes for the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM. Refer to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM\_Series\_SERDES\_App\_Note for details.

**Table 17. SGMII/ HiSGMII/ 2500Base-X Mode**

| Mode       | Ethernet PHY Speed | SERDES PCS Encoding | SERDES Speed | Data Replications |
|------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------|
| SGMII      | 10BASE-Te          | 8B/10B              | 1.25Gbps     | 100               |
|            | 100Base-Tx         |                     |              | 10                |
|            | 1000Base-T         |                     |              | 1                 |
|            | 2.5GBase-T Lite    |                     |              | 1                 |
| HiSGMII    | 2.5GBase-T/        | 8B/10B              | 3.125Gbps    | 1                 |
| 2500Base-X | 2.5GNBase-T        |                     |              |                   |

### 7.20.1. SGMII

The Serial Gigabit Media Independent Interface (SGMII) is a standard interface that is used to carry frame data and link status information between a PHY and an Ethernet MAC. SGMII uses a differential pair for signals to provide signal integrity while minimizing system noise. The data signals operate at 1.25G/ baud, however 10M/100M/1G Ethernet data transmissions are supported.

### 7.20.2. HiSGMII

The Hi-speed Serial Gigabit Media Independent Interface (HiSGMII) is a Realtek proprietary SERDES mechanism, which is an extension of the SGMII protocol. The data signals operate at 3.125G/ baud, which is 2.5 times SGMII baud rate. Note that HiSGMII supports only 2.5G Ethernet data transmission. For more details, contact Realtek.

### 7.20.3. 2500Base-X

The 2500Base-X uses two data signals to convey frames between the PHY and Ethernet MAC. The differential signals operate at 3.125G/ baud. All the protocols of 2500Base-X are exactly the same as 1000Base-X with a clock rate boost up to 2.5 times.

## 7.20.4. Management Interface

The management interface provides access to the internal registers through the MDC and MDIO pins as described in IEEE 802.3 section 45. The MDC signal, provided by the MAC, is the management data clock reference to the MDIO signal. The MDIO is the management data input/output and is a bi-directional signal that runs synchronously to MDC. The MDIO pin needs a 1.5k Ohm pull-up resistor to maintain the MDIO high during idle and turnaround.

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM can share the same MDIO line. In switch/router applications, each port should be assigned a unique address during the hardware reset sequence, and it can only be addressed via that unique PHY address. For detailed information on the management registers, see section 8 Register Descriptions, page 46.

**Table 18. Management Frame Format**

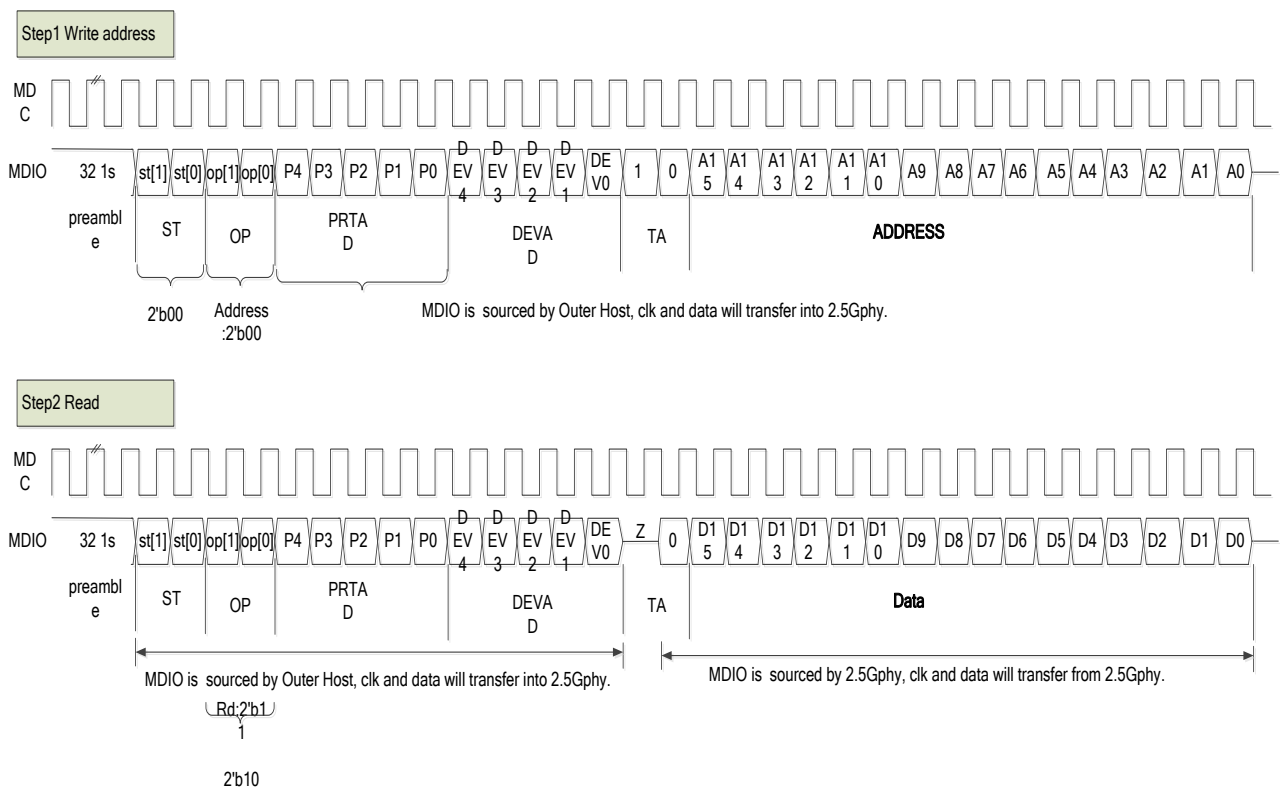
|                             | Management Frame Fields |    |    |       |       |    |                      |      |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------|----|----|-------|-------|----|----------------------|------|
|                             | Preamble                | ST | OP | PRTAD | DEVAD | TA | DATA                 | IDLE |
| Address                     | 1...1                   | 00 | 00 | PPPPP | EEEE  | 10 | AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA | Z    |
| Write                       | 1...1                   | 00 | 01 | PPPPP | EEEE  | 10 | DDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD   | Z    |
| Read                        | 1...1                   | 00 | 11 | PPPPP | EEEE  | Z0 | DDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD   | Z    |
| Post-read-increment-address | 1...1                   | 00 | 10 | PPPPP | EEEE  | Z0 | DDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDDD   | Z    |

**Table 19. Management Frame Descriptions**

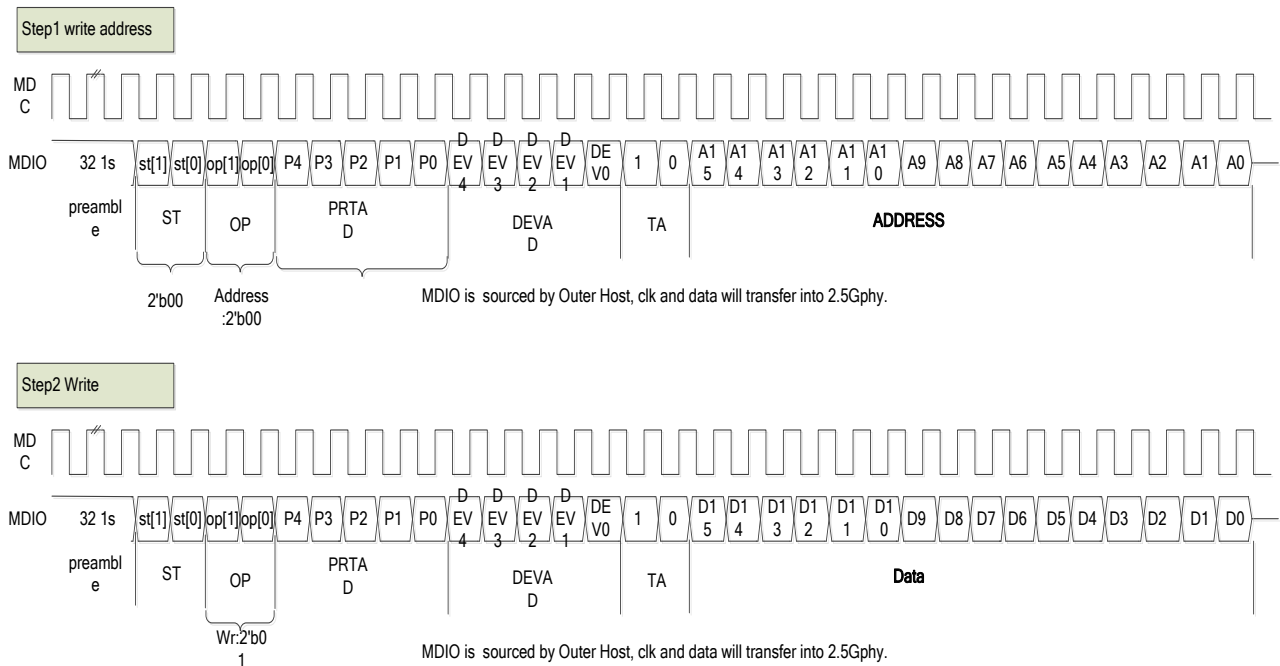
| Name     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Preamble | 32 Contiguous Logical 1s sent by the MAC on MDIO, along with 32 Corresponding Cycles on MDC. This provides synchronization for the PHY.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| ST       | Start of Frame. Indicated by a 00 pattern.<br>Frames that contain the ST = <01> pattern is defined in Clause 22 shall be ignored by the devices specified in Clause 45.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| OP       | Operation Code.<br>00: Address of the register to access<br>01: Write<br>11: Read<br>10: Post-read-increment-address                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| PRTAD    | PHY Address.<br>The port address is five bits, allowing 32 unique port addresses. The first port address bit to be transmitted and received is the MSB of the address.<br>A station management entity must have priori knowledge of the appropriate port address for each port to which it is attached, whether connected to a single port or to multiple ports.                |
| DEVAD    | Register Address.<br>The device address is five bits, allowing 32 unique MMDs per port. The first device address bit transmitted and received is the MSB of the address.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TA       | Turnaround.<br>This is a 2-bit-time spacing between the register address and the data field of a frame to avoid contention during a read transaction. For a read transaction, both the STA and the PHY remain in a high-impedance state for the first bit time of the turnaround. The PHY drives a zero bit during the second bit time of the turnaround of a read transaction. |

| Name | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DATA | Data.<br>For an address cycle, it contains the address of the register to be accessed on the next cycle.<br>For the data cycle of a write frame, the field contains the data to be written to the register.<br>For a read or post-read-increment-address frame, the field contains the contents of the register. |
| IDLE | Idle Condition.<br>Not truly part of the management frame. This is a high impedance state. Electrically, the PHY's pull-up resistor will pull the MDIO line to a logical '1'.                                                                                                                                    |

Write, read, and post-read-increment-address frames shall access the register whose address is stored in the address register. Write and read frames shall not modify the contents of the address register. Upon receiving a post-read-increment-address frame and having completed the read operation, the MMD shall increment the address register by one. See the examples below:



**Figure 7. MDC/MDIO Read Timing**



**Figure 8. MDC/MDIO Write Timing**

## Clause 22 Access to Clause 45 MMD (MDIO Manageable Device)

RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM support clause 22 to access clause 45 MMD space using register 13 and register 14. The MMD access control register and Address/Data register definitions are shown in Table 20 and Table 21.

**Table 20. MMD Access Control Register, Page 0 Register 13**

| Bit   | Name      | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                            |
|-------|-----------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 15:14 | mmd_op    | RW   | 2'b0    | mmd function.<br>00: address<br>01: data, no post increment<br>10: data, post increment on reads and writes<br>11: data, post increment on writes only |
| 13:5  | Reserved  | RW   | 9'b0    | Reserved.                                                                                                                                              |
| 4:0   | mmd_devad | RW   | 5'b 0   | mmd device address.                                                                                                                                    |

**Table 21. MMD Access Control Register, Page 0 Register 14**

| Bit  | Name          | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                        |
|------|---------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 15:0 | mmd_addr_data | RW   | 15'b0   | If mmd_op = 2'b00, mmd devad's address is read<br>else mmd devad's data indicated by its address register is read. |

**Write Operation (Not support MMD 31 access)**

Step 1. To register 13, write the mmd function field bit[15:14] to 00(address) and mmd device address bit[4:0] field with device address value.

Step 2. To register 14, write the MMD's register address value.

Step 3. To register 13, write the mmd function field to 01(data, no post increment) and mmd device address field with device address value (as step 1).

Step 4. To register 14, write the content to be written to the selected MMD's register.

Example: Write Data = 0x1234 to MMD 7.0x6E00

Write Reg 13, Data = 0x7 // set MMD as 7 and set Reg14 to be desired reg address

Write Reg 14, Data = 0x6E00 // set Reg address as 0x6E00

Write Reg 13, Data = 0x4007 // set MMD as 7 and let Reg14 to be desired reg data

Write Reg 14, Data = 0x1234 // write 0x1234 to MMD7.0x6E00

**Read Operation (MMD 31 access NOT supported)**

Step 1. To register 13, write the mmd function field bit[15:14] to 00(address) and mmd device address bit[4:0] field with device address value.

Step 2. To register 14, write the MMD's register address value.

Step 3. To register 13, write the mmd function field to 01(data, no post increment) and mmd device address field with device address value (as step 1).

Step 4. From register 14, read the content from the selected MMD's register.

Example: Read Data from MMD 7.0x6E00

Write Reg 13, Data = 0x7 // set MMD as 7 and set Reg14 to be desired reg address

Write Reg 14, Data = 0x6E00 // set Reg address as 0x6E00

Write Reg 13, Data = 0x4007 // set MMD as 7 and let Reg14 to be desired reg data

Read Reg 14 // Read Data from MMD 7.0x6E00

## 7.21. Auto-Negotiation

Auto-Negotiation is a mechanism to determine the fastest connection between two link partners. For copper media applications, it was introduced in IEEE 802.3u for Ethernet and Fast Ethernet, and then in IEEE 802.3 to address extended functions for 2.5G BASE-T. The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM extends Auto-Negotiation ability to support NBASE-T Auto-Negotiation. It performs the following:

- Auto-Negotiation Priority Resolution
- Auto-Negotiation Master/Slave Resolution
- Auto-Negotiation PAUSE/ASYMMETRIC PAUSE Resolution
- Crossover Detection & Auto-Correction Resolution
- Speed Down

Upon de-assertion of a hardware reset, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM can be configured to have auto-negotiation enabled, or be set to operate in 10BASE-Te, 100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T, or 2.5GBASE-T mode.

The auto-negotiation process is initiated automatically upon any of the following:

- Power-up
- Hardware reset (PHYRSTB pin)
- Software reset (MMD7.0x0000.15)
- Restart auto-negotiation (MMD 7.0x0000.9)
- Transition from power down to power up
- Entering the link fail state

**Table 22. 1000BASE-T Base and Next Page Bit Assignments**

| Bit              | Name   | Bit Description                                                                                                             | Register Location |
|------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| <b>Base Page</b> |        |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| D15              | NP     | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 | MMD7.0x0010       |
| D14              | Ack    | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner's Link Code Word (LCW)                |                   |
| D13              | RF     | Remote Fault.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that a device has encountered a fault condition                           |                   |
| D[12:5]          | A[7:0] | Technology Ability Field.<br>Indicates to its link partner the supported technologies specific to the selector field value. |                   |
| D[4:0]           | S[4:0] | Selector Field.<br>Always 00001.<br>Indicates to its link partner that it is an IEEE 802.3 device.                          |                   |

| Bit                            | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                             | Register Location |
|--------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| PAGE 0 (Message Next Page)     |      |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| M15                            | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 | MMD7.0x0016       |
| M14                            | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner's Link Code Word (LCW)                |                   |
| M13                            | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                      |                   |
| M12                            | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message               |                   |
| M11                            | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange. |                   |
| M[10:0]                        | -    | 1000BASE-T Message Code (Always 8).                                                                                         |                   |
| PAGE 1 (Unformatted Next Page) |      |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| U15                            | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 | MMD7.0x0016       |
| U14                            | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner's Link Code Word (LCW)                |                   |
| U13                            | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                      |                   |
| U12                            | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message               |                   |
| U11                            | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange. |                   |
| U[10:5]                        | -    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                                    |                   |
| U4                             | -    | 1000BASE-T Half Duplex.<br>1: Half duplex<br>0: No half duplex                                                              |                   |
| U3                             | -    | 1000BASE-T Full Duplex.<br>1: Full duplex<br>0: No full duplex                                                              |                   |
| U2                             | -    | 1000BASE-T Port Type Bit.<br>1: Multi-port device<br>0: Single-port device                                                  |                   |
| U1                             | -    | 1000BASE-T Master-Slave Manual Configuration Value.<br>1: Master<br>0: Slave<br>This bit is ignored if bit 9.12 = 0.        |                   |

| Bit                                   | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Register Location |
|---------------------------------------|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| U0                                    | -    | 1000BASE-T Master-Slave Manual Configuration Enable.<br>1: Manual Configuration Enable<br>This bit is intended to be used for manual selection in Master-Slave mode, and is to be used in conjunction with bit 9.11. |                   |
| <b>PAGE 2 (Unformatted Next Page)</b> |      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                   |
| U15                                   | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                                                                                                          | MMD7.0x0016       |
| U14                                   | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner's Link Code Word (LCW)                                                                                                         |                   |
| U13                                   | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                                                                                                               |                   |
| U12                                   | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message                                                                                                        |                   |
| U11                                   | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange.                                                                                          |                   |
| U[10:0]                               | -    | 1000BASE-T Master-Slave Seed Bit[10:0].                                                                                                                                                                              |                   |

**Table 23. 2.5GBASE-T and 1000BASE-T Extended Message Page Bit Assignments**

| Bit     | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                             | Register Location    |
|---------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| D15     | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 | MMD7.0x0016~7.0x0018 |
| D14     | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner's Link Code Word (LCW)                |                      |
| D13     | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                      |                      |
| D12     | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message               |                      |
| D11     | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange. |                      |
| D[10:0] | -    | Message Code (Always 9).                                                                                                    |                      |

| Bit                                                            | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                   | Register Location    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Extended Next Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field)</b> |      |                                                                                                                   |                      |
| U[31:29]                                                       | -    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                          | MMD7.0x0016~7.0x0018 |
| U28                                                            | -    | 2.5GBASE-T Ability.<br>1: 2.5G BASE-T Ability<br>0: No 2.5G BASE-T Ability                                        |                      |
| U27                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U26                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U25                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U24                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U23                                                            | -    | 1000BASE-T EEE.<br>1: 1000BASE-T EEE Ability<br>0: No 1000BASE-T EEE Ability                                      |                      |
| U22                                                            | -    | 100BASE-Tx EEE.<br>1: 100BASE-Tx EEE Ability<br>0: No 100BASE-Tx EEE Ability                                      |                      |
| U21                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U20                                                            | -    | LD PMA training Reset Request.<br>1: Reset PMA training PRBS every frame<br>0: Run PMA training PRBS continuously |                      |
| U19                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U18                                                            | -    | PHY short reach mode.<br>1: Local PHY is in short reach mode<br>0: Local PHY is in normal mode                    |                      |
| U17                                                            | -    | LD Loop Timing Ability.<br>1: Loop Timing Ability<br>0: No Loop Timing Ability                                    |                      |
| U16                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U15                                                            | -    | 1000BASE-T Half Duplex.<br>1: Half duplex<br>0: No half duplex                                                    |                      |
| U14                                                            | -    | 1000BASE-T Full Duplex.<br>1: Full duplex<br>0: No full duplex                                                    |                      |
| U13                                                            | -    | Port Type Bit.<br>1: Multi-port device<br>0: Single-port device                                                   |                      |
| U12                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U11                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                         |                      |
| U[10:0]                                                        | -    | Master-Slave Seed Bit[10:0].                                                                                      |                      |

**Table 24. 2.5GBASE-T and 1000BASE-T Extended Next Page Bit Assignments**

| Bit      | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                             | Register Location    |
|----------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| D[47:16] | -    | Unformatted Code Field.                                                                                                     | MMD7.0x0016~7.0x0018 |
| D15      | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 |                      |
| D14      | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner's Link Code Word (LCW)                |                      |
| D13      | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                      |                      |
| D12      | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message               |                      |
| D11      | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange. |                      |
| D[10:0]  | -    | Message Code (Always 9).                                                                                                    |                      |

**Table 25. 2.5GNBASE-T OUI Tagged Extended Message Page Bit Assignments**

| Bit                                                        | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                             | Register Location |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| D15                                                        | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 | N.A               |
| D14                                                        | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner’s Link Code Word (LCW)                |                   |
| D13                                                        | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                      |                   |
| D12                                                        | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message               |                   |
| D11                                                        | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange. |                   |
| D[10:0]                                                    | -    | Message Code (Always 5).                                                                                                    |                   |
| Extended Message Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field) |      |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| D[31:27]                                                   | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                                    | N.A               |
| D[26:16]                                                   | -    | OUI Tag Code (Always 2000).                                                                                                 |                   |
| Extended Message Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field) |      |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| D[47:43]                                                   | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                                    | N.A               |
| D[42:32]                                                   | -    | OUI Tag Code (Always 463).                                                                                                  |                   |



**Table 26. 2.5GNBASE-T OUI Tagged Extended Unformatted Page Bit Assignments**

| Bit                                                            | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                             | Register Location |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| D15                                                            | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 | N.A               |
| D14                                                            | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner’s Link Code Word (LCW)                |                   |
| D13                                                            | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                      |                   |
| D12                                                            | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message               |                   |
| D11                                                            | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange. |                   |
| D[10:9]                                                        | -    | OUI Tag Code (Always 2).                                                                                                    |                   |
| D[8:0]                                                         | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                                    |                   |
| Extended Unformatted Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field) |      |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| D[31:19]                                                       | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                                    | N.A               |
| D18                                                            | V    | Vendor specific (Always 0).                                                                                                 |                   |
| D17                                                            | -    | Reserved.                                                                                                                   |                   |
| D16                                                            | -    | 2.5GNBASE-T advertisement.                                                                                                  | MMD31.0xA5EA.15   |
| Extended Unformatted Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field) |      |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| D[47:32]                                                       | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                                    | N.A               |

**Table 27. CISCO Negotiated Fast Retrain OUI Tagged Extended Unformatted Page Bit Assignments**

| Bit     | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                             | Register Location |
|---------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| D15     | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 | N.A               |
| D14     | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner's Link Code Word (LCW)                |                   |
| D13     | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                      |                   |
| D12     | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message               |                   |
| D11     | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange. |                   |
| D[10:0] | -    | Message Code (Always 5).                                                                                                    |                   |

| Bit                                                        | Name | Bit Description            | Register Location |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------|----------------------------|-------------------|
| Extended Message Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field) |      |                            |                   |
| D[31:27]                                                   | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.   | N.A               |
| D[26:16]                                                   | -    | OUI Tag Code (Always 0).   |                   |
| Extended Message Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field) |      |                            |                   |
| D[47:43]                                                   | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.   | N.A               |
| D[42:32]                                                   | -    | OUI Tag Code (Always 266). |                   |

**Table 28. CISCO Negotiated Fast Retrain OUI Tagged Extended Unformatted Page Bit Assignments**

| Bit                                                            | Name | Bit Description                                                                                                             | Register Location |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| D15                                                            | NP   | Next Page.<br>1: Indicates that Next Pages follow<br>0: Indicates that no Next Pages follow                                 | N.A               |
| D14                                                            | Ack  | Acknowledge.<br>1: Indicates that a device has successfully received its link partner's Link Code Word (LCW)                |                   |
| D13                                                            | MP   | Message Page.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that this is a message page, not an unformatted page                      |                   |
| D12                                                            | Ack2 | Acknowledge 2.<br>1: Indicates to its link partner that the device has the ability to comply with the message               |                   |
| D11                                                            | T    | Toggle.<br>Used by the NWay arbitration function to ensure synchronization with its link partner during Next Page exchange. |                   |
| D[10:9]                                                        | -    | OUI Tag Code (Always 0).                                                                                                    |                   |
| D[8:6]                                                         | -    | OP Code (Always 4).                                                                                                         |                   |
| D[5:3]                                                         | -    | Version Code (Always 0).                                                                                                    |                   |
| D2                                                             | -    | THP on/off (Always 0).                                                                                                      |                   |
| D1                                                             | -    | Extended max wait timer (Always 0).                                                                                         |                   |
| D0                                                             | -    | nfr_disable_timer required (Always 0).                                                                                      |                   |
| Extended Unformatted Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field) |      |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| D[31:16]                                                       | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                                    | N.A               |
| Extended Unformatted Page (Message Code Field and Flags Field) |      |                                                                                                                             |                   |
| D[47:32]                                                       | R    | Reserved. Transmit as 0.                                                                                                    | N.A               |

### **7.21.1. Auto-Negotiation Priority Resolution**

Upon the start of auto-negotiation, to advertise its capabilities each station transmits a 16-bit packet called a Link Code Word (LCW), within a burst of 17 to 33 Fast Link Pulses (FLP). A device capable of auto-negotiation transmits and receives the FLPs. The receiver must identify three identical LCWs before the information is authenticated and used in the arbitration process. The devices decode the base LCW and select capabilities with the highest common denominator supported by both devices.

To advertise 1000BASE-T capability, both link partners, sharing the same link medium, should engage in Next Page (1000BASE-T Message Page, Unformatted Page 1, and Unformatted Page 2) exchange or XNP exchange.

To advertise 2.5GBASE-T capability, both link partners, sharing the same link medium, should engage in XNP exchange. NBASE-T OUI tagged page exchange would be further needed if NBASE-T capability is to be advertised.

Auto-negotiation ensures that the highest priority protocol will be selected as the link speed based on the following priorities advertised through the Link Code Word (LCW) exchange. Refer to IEEE 802.3 Clause 28 and NBASE-T Physical Layer Specification v2.3 for detailed information.

1. 2.5GBASE-T Full Duplex (highest priority)
2. 2.5GNBASE-T Full Duplex
3. 1000BASE-T Full Duplex
4. 2.5GBASE-T Lite Full Duplex (1G data rate)
5. 100BASE-TX Full Duplex
6. 100BASE-TX Half Duplex
7. 10BASE-Te Full Duplex
8. 10BASE-Te Half Duplex (lowest priority)

Given the above auto-negotiation HCD result and exchanged EEE/FR ability, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM will automatically determine the proper EEE/FR ability resolution.

### 7.21.2. Auto-Negotiation Master/Slave Resolution

To establish a valid 2.5GBASE-T or 1000BASE-T link, the Master/Slave mode of both link partners should be resolved through the auto-negotiation process:

- Master Priority
  - Multi-port > Single-port
  - Manual > Non-manual
- Determination of Master/Slave configuration from LCW
  - Manual\_MASTER =  $U0 * U1$
  - Manual\_SLAVE =  $U0 * !U1$
  - Single-port device =  $!U0 * !U2$
  - Multi-port device =  $!U0 * U2$

Where: U0 is bit 0 of the Unformatted Page 1  
U1 is bit 1 of the Unformatted Page 1  
U2 is bit 2 of the Unformatted Page 1
- Where there are two stations with the same configuration, the one with higher Master-Slave seed SB[10:0] in the unformatted page 2 shall become Master
- Master-Slave configuration process resolution:
  - Successful: Bit 10.15 Master-Slave Configuration Fault is set to logical 0, and Bit 10.14 is set to logical 1 for Master resolution, or set to logical 0 for Slave resolution
  - Unsuccessful: Auto-Negotiation restarts
  - Fault Detect: Bit 10.15 is set to logical 1 to indicate that a configuration fault has been detected. Auto-Negotiation restarts automatically. This happens when both stations are set to manual Master mode or manual Slave mode, or after seven attempts to configure the Master-Slave relationship through the seed method has failed

### 7.21.3. Auto-Negotiation PAUSE/ASYMMETRIC PAUSE Resolution

Auto-negotiation is also used to determine the flow control capability between link partners. Flow control is a mechanism that can force a busy transmitting link partner to stop transmitting in a full duplex environment by sending special MAC control frames. In IEEE 802.3u, a PAUSE control frame had already been defined. However, in IEEE 802.3ab, a new ASY-PAUSE control frame was defined; if the MAC can only generate PAUSE frames but is not able to respond to PAUSE frames generated by the link partner, then it is called ASYMMETRIC PAUSE.

A PHY layer device such as the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM is not directly involved in PAUSE resolution, but simply advertises and reports PAUSE capabilities during the Auto-Negotiation process. The MAC is responsible for final PAUSE/ASYMMETRIC PAUSE resolution after a link is established, and is responsible for correct flow control actions thereafter.

## 7.22. Speed Down

2.5GBASE-T is defined for CAT5e UTP cable. The cable may suffer from cable noise introduced from cable movement, power surge, RFI, or alien crosstalk. These noise sources may cause unpredictable link down or Rx failure. The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM introduces a flexible mechanism called ‘Speed Down’. When consecutive PHY control failure happens, the downshift mechanism will try to link at the second highest speed ability, as a lower speed will have higher SNR margin to accommodate the noisy environment.

## 7.23. LED Configuration

### 7.23.1. Customized LED Function

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports three LED pins, suitable for multiple types of applications that can directly drive the LEDs. The LED pins can be customized from the register. To change the LED settings, see Table 29 LED Register Table, which summarizes several configuration types (see also Table 30, page 37, and Table 31, page 40).

**Table 29. LED Register Table**

| Pin  | LINK Speed  |             |             |             |                      | Active (Tx/Rx)<br>Mode A/Mode B SEL* |             |
|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------|
|      | 10Mbps      | 100Mbps     | 1000Mbps    | 2.5Gbps     | 1Gbps<br>(2.5G lite) |                                      |             |
| LED0 | 31.0xD032.0 | 31.0xD032.1 | 31.0xD032.2 | 31.0xD032.5 | 31.0xD032.7          | 31.0xD040.0                          | 31.0xD040.5 |
| LED1 | 31.0xD034.0 | 31.0xD034.1 | 31.0xD034.2 | 31.0xD034.5 | 31.0xD034.7          | 31.0xD040.1                          |             |
| LED2 | 31.0xD036.0 | 31.0xD036.1 | 31.0xD036.2 | 31.0xD036.5 | 31.0xD036.7          | 31.0xD040.2                          |             |

\*Mode A: Set MMD 31.0xD040.5 = 0. Only blinks when the LED setting is consistent with current PHY link Speed.

Mode B: Set MMD 31.0xD040.5 = 1. All LEDs will blink regardless of their setting.

**Table 30. Mode A LED Configuration**

| Pin                  | LINK Bit |         |          |         |                      | Active<br>(TX/RX) Bit | Description                                                                         |
|----------------------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | 10Mbps   | 100Mbps | 1000Mbps | 2.5Gbps | 1Gbps<br>(2.5G lite) |                       |                                                                                     |
| LED0<br>LED1<br>LED2 | 0        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0                    | 0                     | N/A                                                                                 |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0                    | 1                     | N/A                                                                                 |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0                    | 0                     | Link <sub>10</sub>                                                                  |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0                    | 1                     | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub>                                              |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 0                    | 0                     | Link <sub>100</sub>                                                                 |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 0                    | 1                     | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub>                                            |
|                      | 1        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 0                    | 0                     | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub>                                            |
|                      | 1        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 0                    | 1                     | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub>   |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 0                    | 0                     | Link <sub>1000</sub>                                                                |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 0                    | 1                     | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub>                                          |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 0                    | 0                     | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub>                                           |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 0                    | 1                     | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 0                    | 0                     | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub>                                          |



| Pin | LINK Bit |         |          |         |                   | Active (TX/RX) Bit | Description                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | 10Mbps   | 100Mbps | 1000Mbps | 2.5Gbps | 1Gbps (2.5G lite) |                    |                                                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub>                                                                                       |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub>                                                                                                             |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub>                                              |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                        |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                  |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                   |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                         |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                  |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                       |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                             |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                              |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                 |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                     |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                            |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                            |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                           |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                          |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                      |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                                                                                                   |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                                                                        |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                                                                              |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                               |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                                                                             |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                             |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                                                        |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite                                    |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                                                                            |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                           |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> lite                                                                                                       |



| Pin | LINK Bit |         |          |         |                   | Active (TX/RX) Bit | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | 10Mbps   | 100Mbps | 1000Mbps | 2.5Gbps | 1Gbps (2.5G lite) |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                         |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                       |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                        |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                              |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                  |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                              |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                         |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                       |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                        |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                              |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                            |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                     |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                       |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                            |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                      |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                          |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                 |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> |

**Table 31. Mode B LED Configuration**

| Pin                  | LINK Bit |         |          |         |                   | Active (TX/RX) Bit | Description                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------|----------|---------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                      | 10Mbps   | 100Mbps | 1000Mbps | 2.5Gbps | 1Gbps (2.5G lite) |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| LED0<br>LED1<br>LED2 | 0        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | N/A                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                   |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub>                                                                                                                                                              |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                              |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub>                                                                                                                                                             |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                             |
|                      | 1        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub>                                                                                                                                        |
|                      | 1        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                        |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>1000</sub>                                                                                                                                                            |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                            |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub>                                                                                                                                       |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                       |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub>                                                                                                                                      |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                      |
|                      | 1        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub>                                                                                                                 |
|                      | 1        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub> |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                            |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                            |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                       |
|                      | 1        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                       |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                      |
|                      | 0        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                      |
|                      | 1        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                 |
|                      | 1        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub> |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                     |
|                      | 0        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> lite + Act <sub>2500</sub>                     |



| Pin | LINK Bit |         |          |         |                   | Active (TX/RX) Bit | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | 10Mbps   | 100Mbps | 1000Mbps | 2.5Gbps | 1Gbps (2.5G lite) |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                            |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                            |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                           |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                           |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                      |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 0                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>      |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                   |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                                              |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                              |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                             |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                        |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                        |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                                            |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                            |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                       |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                       |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                                      |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                      |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub>                                                                                                                 |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 0       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                            |



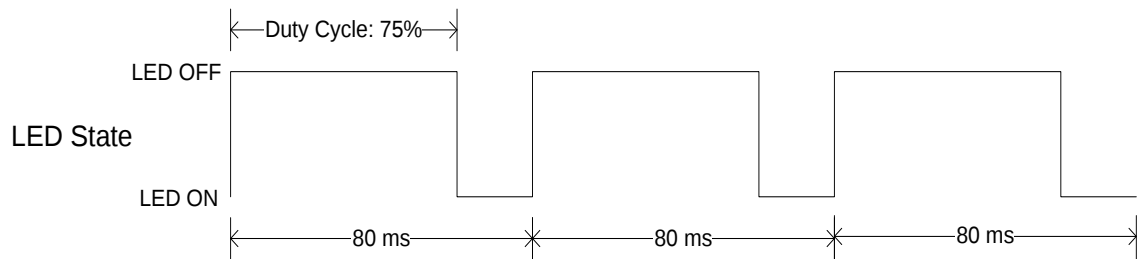
| Pin | LINK Bit |         |          |         |                   | Active (TX/RX) Bit | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|-----|----------|---------|----------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     | 10Mbps   | 100Mbps | 1000Mbps | 2.5Gbps | 1Gbps (2.5G lite) |                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|     | 0        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                                                   |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                              |
|     | 1        | 0       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                              |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                             |
|     | 0        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                             |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                        |
|     | 1        | 1       | 0        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                        |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                                            |
|     | 0        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                                            |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                       |
|     | 1        | 0       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                       |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                                      |
|     | 0        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub>                      |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 0                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub>                                                                                                                 |
|     | 1        | 1       | 1        | 1       | 1                 | 1                  | Link <sub>10</sub> + Link <sub>100</sub> + Link <sub>1000</sub> + Link <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Link <sub>2500</sub> + Act <sub>10</sub> + Act <sub>100</sub> + Act <sub>1000</sub> + Act <sub>2500 lite</sub> + Act <sub>2500</sub> |

### 7.23.2. LED Blinking Frequency Control

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports LED blinking frequency control via MMD 31.0xD040 (see Table 32). The LED state is shown in Figure 9.

**Table 32. LED Blinking Frequency Control (Register 31.53312)**

| Bit   | RW | Description                                                                        |
|-------|----|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 9:8   | RW | LED Blink Frequency Control.<br>0: 20ms<br>1: 40ms (Default)<br>2: 60ms<br>3: 40ms |
| 11:10 | RW | LED Blinking Duty Cycle.<br>0: 12.5%<br>1: 25%<br>2: 50% (Default)<br>3: 75%       |



*Note: Assume the LED is in low active.*

**Figure 9. LED Blinking Frequency Example**

## 7.24. Polarity Correction

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM automatically corrects polarity errors on the receive pairs in 2.5GBASE-T, 2.5GNBASE-T, 2.5G Lite, 1000BASE-T and 10BASE-Te modes. In 100BASE-TX mode polarity is irrelevant. In 1000BASE-T mode, receive polarity errors are automatically corrected based on the sequence of idle symbols. Once the descrambler is locked, the polarity is also locked on all pairs. Users may manually do polarity correction via the register if polarity is known beforehand. The polarity becomes unlocked only when the receiver loses lock.

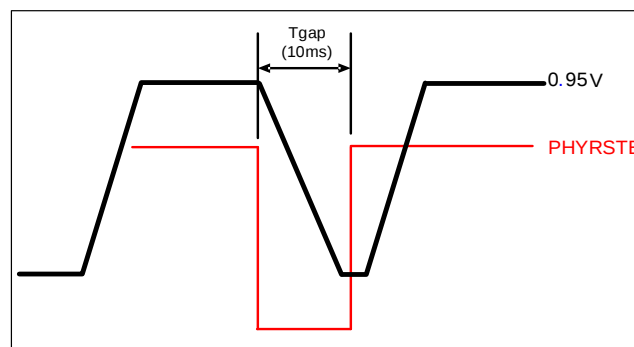
In 10BASE-Te mode, polarity errors are corrected based on the detection of validly spaced link pulses. The detection begins during the MDI crossover detection phase and locks when the 10BASE-Te link is up. The polarity becomes unlocked when the link is down.

## 7.25. Power

The system vendor needs to supply four steady power sources to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM (3.3V, 1.8V, and 0.95V) with correct power sequence (see section 9 Power Sequence, page 95). The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM implements an option for the digital I/O and MDIO/MDC power. The default digital I/O and MDIO/MDC voltage is 3.3V with support for 1.8V.

## 7.26. PHY Reset (Hardware Reset)

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM has a PHYRSTB pin to reset the chip. For a complete PHY reset, this pin must be asserted low for at least 10ms ( $T_{gap}$  in Figure 10) to properly shut down an external power source via the POW\_EXT\_SWR pin. Wait for internal circuits settle time before accessing PHY registers (68ms is recommended, as the 0.95V power rail rise time is less than 10ms). All registers will return to default values after a hardware reset.



**Figure 10. PHY Reset Timing**

## ***7.27. Rate Adaptor***

The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM's rate adaptor feature is used for auto rate matching of HiSGMII to Ethernet. The rate adaptor operates in two modes as described below:

### **1. Normal Mode (Rate adaptor disable)**

The SerDes speed follows the Ethernet link speed change. When a packet is received from the SOC or link partner, the packet will be directly output, without buffering.

It supports five Ethernet speeds: 2.5G/1G/500M/100M/10M.

### **2. Rate Adaptor (Enable)**

The SerDes speed is fixed at 2.5Gbps and the Ethernet speed cannot be higher than the SerDes speed. SOC does not follow the Ethernet link speed and cannot change the SerDes speed in this mode. There is a data flow control mechanism to ensure correct data transmission.

*Note: When rate adaptor mode is enabled, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/8221B(I)-VM cannot support MAC mode EEE function. In rate adaptor mode, the RTL8221B(I)-VB/8221B(I)-VM only supports PHY mode EEE.*

#### **Feature List**

- Supports Fix interframe gap (12Byte)
- Supports jumbo frames size up to 16KByte
- Supports early TX for SerDes send data to Ethernet
- Supply flow control to send pause/release packet when FIFO near full/empty
- Supports pause packet detect from SerDes and Ethernet direction
- Supports FIFO almost full/empty threshold dynamic adjustment

## 8. Register Descriptions

### 8.1. Register Access Types

**Table 33. Register Access Types**

| Type | Description                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LH   | Latch high. If the status is high, this field is set to '1' and remains set.                                                                                 |
| RC   | Read-cleared. The register field is cleared after read.                                                                                                      |
| RO   | Read only.                                                                                                                                                   |
| WO   | Write only.                                                                                                                                                  |
| RW   | Read and Write.                                                                                                                                              |
| SC   | Self-cleared. Writing a '1' to this register field causes the function to be activated immediately, and then the field will be automatically cleared to '0'. |

### 8.2. MMD Register Mapping and Definition

**Table 34. MMD Register Mapping and Definition**

| Device    | MMD Name          | Description                |
|-----------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1         | PMA/PMD           | PMA/PMD Control Register.  |
| 3         | PCS               | PCS Control Register.      |
| 7         | Auto-Negotiation  | Auto-Negotiation Register. |
| 30        | Vendor specific 1 | SERDES Control Register.   |
| 31        | Vendor specific 2 | PHY Control Register.      |
| Otherwise | Reserved          | Reserved.                  |

### 8.3. PMA/PMD MMD Mapping and Definition

**Table 35. PMA/PMD MMD Register Mapping and Definitions**

| Register Address | Register Name                                              | Subclause |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 1.0x0000         | PMA/PMD control 1                                          | 45.2.1.1  |
| 1.0x0001         | PMA/PMD status 1                                           | 45.2.1.2  |
| 1.0x0002         | PMA/PMD device identifier 1                                | 45.2.1.3  |
| 1.0x0003         | PMA/PMD device identifier 2                                | 45.2.1.3  |
| 1.0x0004         | PMA/PMD speed ability                                      | 45.2.1.4  |
| 1.0x000B         | PMA/PMD extended ability                                   | 45.2.1.10 |
| 1.0x0015         | 2.5G PMA/PMD extended ability                              | 45.2.1.14 |
| 1.0x0081         | Multi-GBASE-T status                                       | 45.2.1.62 |
| 1.0x0082         | Multi-GBASE-T pair swap and polarity                       | 45.2.1.63 |
| 1.0x0083         | Multi-GBASE-T TX power backoff and PHY short reach setting | 45.2.1.64 |
| 1.0x0084         | Multi-GBASE-T test mode                                    | 45.2.1.65 |
| 1.0x0091         | Multi-GBASE-T skew delay 1                                 | 45.2.1.78 |
| 1.0x0092         | Multi-GBASE-T skew delay 2                                 | 45.2.1.78 |
| 1.0x0093         | Multi-GBASE-T fast retrain status and control              | 45.2.1.79 |
| Otherwise        | Reserved                                                   | Reserved  |

### 8.3.1. PMA/PMD Control 1 Register MMD 1.0x0000)

**Table 36. PMA/PMD Control 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                  | Type                  | Default  | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------|---------------|---|---|-----------------------|---|---|----------|---|---|---------|---|---|--------|
| 1.0x0000.15   | Reset                 | RW,<br>SC             | 0        | Reset.<br>1: PMA/PMD reset<br>0: Normal operation<br>This action may change the internal PHY state and the state of the physical link associated with the PHY.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.14   | Reserved              | RO                    | 0        | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.13   | Speed selection (LSB) | RW                    | 0        | Speed Select Bit 0.<br>In forced mode, i.e., when Auto-Negotiation is disabled, bits 0.6 and 0.13 can be used to determine device speed selection. See mmd 31.0.0 for detailed description. <table><tr><th>1.0.6</th><th>1.0.13</th><th>Speed Enabled</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Bits 5:2 select speed</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1000Mbps</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>100Mbps</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>10Mbps</td></tr></table>       | 1.0.6 | 1.0.13 | Speed Enabled | 1 | 1 | Bits 5:2 select speed | 1 | 0 | 1000Mbps | 0 | 1 | 100Mbps | 0 | 0 | 10Mbps |
| 1.0.6         | 1.0.13                | Speed Enabled         |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1             | 1                     | Bits 5:2 select speed |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1             | 0                     | 1000Mbps              |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 0             | 1                     | 100Mbps               |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 0             | 0                     | 10Mbps                |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.12   | Reserved              | RO                    | 0        | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.11   | Low power             | RW                    | 0        | Power Down.<br>1: Power down (only Management Interface and logic are active; link is down)<br>0: Normal operation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.10:7 | Reserved              | RO                    | 4'b0     | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.6    | Speed selection (MSB) | RW,<br>SC             | 1        | Speed Select Bit 1.<br>In forced mode, i.e., when Auto-Negotiation is disabled, the bits 0.6 and 0.13 can be used to determine device speed selection. See mmd 31.0.0 for a detailed description. <table><tr><th>1.0.6</th><th>1.0.13</th><th>Speed Enabled</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Bits 5:2 select speed</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1000Mbps</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>100Mbps</td></tr><tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>10Mbps</td></tr></table> | 1.0.6 | 1.0.13 | Speed Enabled | 1 | 1 | Bits 5:2 select speed | 1 | 0 | 1000Mbps | 0 | 1 | 100Mbps | 0 | 0 | 10Mbps |
| 1.0.6         | 1.0.13                | Speed Enabled         |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1             | 1                     | Bits 5:2 select speed |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1             | 0                     | 1000Mbps              |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 0             | 1                     | 100Mbps               |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 0             | 0                     | 10Mbps                |          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.5:2  | Speed selection       | RW                    | 4'b 0110 | 5 4 3 2<br>0 1 1 0: 2.5Gb/s<br>Otherwise: Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.1    | PMA remote loopback   | RW                    | 0        | 1: Enable PMA remote loopback mode<br>0: Disable PMA remote loopback mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |
| 1.0x0000.0    | PMA local loopback    | RW                    | 0        | 1: Enable PMA local loopback mode<br>0: Disable PMA local loopback mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |       |        |               |   |   |                       |   |   |          |   |   |         |   |   |        |

*Note 1: To make bits speed selection bits effective, 1.0x0000.13 & 1.0x0000.6 or 1.0x0000.5:2 must have consistent setting, i.e., only one speed could be set among these bits.*

*Note 2: PMA remote loopback is not supported by the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM thus its value would not affect the system operation.*

*Note 3: PMA local loopback is supported by the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM. Note that the RTL8221B(I)-VB/8221B(I)-VM provides several loopback modes for self-diagnosis purposes. Only one loopback mode should be set at one time. Triggering more than 2 loopback modes at the same time might cause a system crash.*

### 8.3.2. PMA/PMD Status 1 Register (MMD 1.0x0001)

**Table 37. PMA/PMD Status 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                | Type   | Default | Description                                                                      |
|---------------|---------------------|--------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0001.15:8 | Reserved            | RO     | 8'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                  |
| 1.0x0001.7    | PMA Fault           | RO     | 0       | 1: Fault condition detected<br>0: Fault condition not detected                   |
| 1.0x0001.6:3  | Reserved            | RO     | 4'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                  |
| 1.0x0001.2    | Receive link status | RO, LL | 0       | 1: PMA/PMD receive link up<br>0: PMA/PMD receive link down                       |
| 1.0x0001.1    | Low-power ability   | RO     | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD supports low-power mode<br>0: PMA/PMD does not support low-power mode |
| 1.0x0001.0    | Reserved            | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                  |

### 8.3.3. PMA/PMD Device Identifier 1 Register (MMD 1.0x0002)

**Table 38. PMA/PMD Device Identifier 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name               | Type | Default | Description                   |
|---------------|--------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------|
| 1.0x0002.15:0 | Realtek OUI [21:6] | RO   | 0x1C    | Realtek OUI, bit 21 to bit 6. |

### 8.3.4. PMA/PMD Device Identifier 2 Register (MMD 1.0x0003)

**Table 39. PMA/PMD Device Identifier 2 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                  | Type | Default | Description                                              |
|----------------|-----------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0003.15:10 | Realtek OUI [5:0]     | RO   | 0x32    | Realtek OUI, bit 5 to bit 0.                             |
| 1.0x0003.9:4   | Model number          | RO   | 0x4     | Value always 4 for RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM series. |
| 1.0x0003.3     | Sample classification | RO   | 0x0     | 0: ES sample<br>1: MP sample                             |
| 1.0x0003.2:0   | Revision number       | RO   | 0x1     | 1: RTL8221B-VB<br>2: RTL8221B-VM                         |

### 8.3.5. PMA/PMD Speed Ability Register (MMD 1.0x0004)

**Table 40. PMA/PMD Speed Ability Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name         | Type | Default | Description                                                                                          |
|----------------|--------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0004.15    | Reserved     | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                      |
| 1.0x0004.14    | Reserved     | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                            |
| 1.0x0004.13    | 2.5G capable | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD is capable of operating at 2.5 Gb/s<br>0: PMA/PMD is not capable of operating at 2.5 Gb/s |
| 1.0x0004.12:10 | Reserved     | RO   | 3'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                      |
| 1.0x0004.9     | Reserved     | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                            |
| 1.0x0004.8     | Reserved     | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                            |
| 1.0x0004.7     | Reserved     | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                            |

| Bit        | Name              | Type | Default | Description                                                                                            |
|------------|-------------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0004.6 | 10M capable       | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD is capable of operating at 10 Mb/s<br>0: PMA/PMD is not capable of operating at 10 Mb/s     |
| 1.0x0004.5 | 100M capable      | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD is capable of operating at 100 Mb/s<br>0: PMA/PMD is not capable of operating at 100 Mb/s   |
| 1.0x0004.4 | 1000M capable     | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD is capable of operating at 1000 Mb/s<br>0: PMA/PMD is not capable of operating at 1000 Mb/s |
| 1.0x0004.3 | Reserved          | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                        |
| 1.0x0004.2 | 10PASS-TS capable | RO   | 0       | 1: PMA/PMD is capable of operating at 10PASS-TS<br>0: PMA/PMD is not capable of operating at 10PASS-TS |
| 1.0x0004.1 | 2BASE-TL capable  | RO   | 0       | 1: PMA/PMD is capable of operating at 2BASE-TL<br>0: PMA/PMD is not capable of operating at 2BASE-TL   |
| 1.0x0004.0 | Reserved          | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                              |

| Bit            | Name                    | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                        |
|----------------|-------------------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x000B.15    | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                    |
| 1.0x000B.14    | 2.5G extended abilities | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD has 2.5G extended abilities listed in register 1.21<br>0: PMA/PMD does not have 2.5G extended abilities |
| 1.0x000B.13:11 | Reserved                | RO   | 3'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                    |
| 1.0x000B.10    | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                          |
| 1.0x000B.9     | P2MP ability            | RO   | 0       | 1: PMA/PMD has P2MP abilities listed in register 1.12<br>0: PMA/PMD does not have P2MP abilities                   |
| 1.0x000B.8     | 10BASE-Te ability       | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD is able to perform 10BASE-Te<br>0: PMA/PMD is not able to perform 10BASE-Te                             |
| 1.0x000B.7     | 100BASE-TX ability      | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD is able to perform 100BASE-TX<br>0: PMA/PMD is not able to perform 100BASE-TX                           |
| 1.0x000B.6     | 1000BASE-KX ability     | RO   | 0       | 1: PMA/PMD is able to perform 1000BASE-KX<br>0: PMA/PMD is not able to perform 1000BASE-KX                         |
| 1.0x000B.5     | 1000BASE-T ability      | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD is able to perform 1000BASE-T<br>0: PMA/PMD is not able to perform 1000BASE-T                           |
| 1.0x000B.4     | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                          |
| 1.0x000B.3     | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                          |
| 1.0x000B.2     | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                          |
| 1.0x000B.1     | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                          |
| 1.0x000B.0     | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                          |

### 8.3.7. 2.5G PMA/PMD Extended Ability Register (MMD 1.0x0015)

**Table 42. 2.5G/5G PMA/PMD Extended Ability Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name               | Type | Default | Description                                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0015.15:2 | Reserved           | RO   | 14'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                          |
| 1.0x0015.1    | Reserved           | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                |
| 1.0x0015.0    | 2.5GBASE-T ability | RO   | 1       | 1: PMA/PMD is able to perform 2.5GBASE-T<br>0: PMA/PMD is not able to perform 2.5GBASE-T |

### 8.3.8. Multi-GBASE-T Status Register (MMD 1.0x0081)

**Table 43. Multi-GBASE-T Status Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                 | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                        |
|---------------|----------------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0081.15:1 | Reserved             | RO   | 15'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                                    |
| 1.0x0081.0    | LP information valid | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner information is valid in 10G/ 5G/<br>2.5GBASE-T<br>0: Link partner information is invalid in 10G/ 5G/<br>2.5GBASE-T |

### 8.3.9. Multi-GBASE-T Pair Swap and Polarity Register (MMD 1.0x0082)

**Table 44. Multi-GBASE-T Pair Swap and Polarity Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                 | Type | Default | Description                                                                                               |
|----------------|----------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0082.15:12 | Reserved             | RO   | 4'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                           |
| 1.0x0082.11    | Pair D polarity      | RO   | 0       | 1: Polarity of pair D is reversed<br>0: Polarity of pair D is not reversed                                |
| 1.0x0082.10    | Pair C polarity      | RO   | 0       | 1: Polarity of pair C is reversed<br>0: Polarity of pair C is not reversed                                |
| 1.0x0082.9     | Pair B polarity      | RO   | 0       | 1: Polarity of pair B is reversed<br>0: Polarity of pair B is not reversed                                |
| 1.0x0082.8     | Pair A polarity      | RO   | 0       | 1: Polarity of pair A is reversed<br>0: Polarity of pair A is not reversed                                |
| 1.0x0082.7:2   | Reserved             | RO   | 6'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                           |
| 1.0x0082.1:0   | MDI/MDI-X connection | RO   | 2'b 0   | bit1 bit0.<br>1 1: No crossover<br>1 0: Reserved<br>0 1: Reserved<br>0 0: Pair A/B and pair C/D crossover |

### 8.3.10. Multi-GBASE-T TX Power Backoff and PHY Short Reach Setting Register (MMD 1.0x0083)

**Table 45. Multi-GBASE-T TX Power Backoff and PHY Short Reach Setting Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                                  | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0083.15:13 | Link partner TX power backoff setting | RO   | 3'b 0   | 15 14 13<br>1 1 1: 14 dB<br>1 1 0: 12 dB<br>1 0 1: 10 dB<br>1 0 0: 8 dB<br>0 1 1: 6 dB<br>0 1 0: 4 dB<br>0 0 1: 2 dB<br>0 0 0: 0 dB |
| 1.0x0083.12:10 | TX power backoff setting              | RO   | 3'b 0   | 12 11 10<br>1 1 1: 14 dB<br>1 1 0: 12 dB<br>1 0 1: 10 dB<br>1 0 0: 8 dB<br>0 1 1: 6 dB<br>0 1 0: 4 dB<br>0 0 1: 2 dB<br>0 0 0: 0 dB |
| 1.0x0083.9:1   | Reserved                              | RO   | 9'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                     |
| 1.0x0083.0     | Short reach mode                      | RW   | 4'b 0   | 1: PHY is operating in short reach mode<br>0: PHY is not operating in short reach mode                                              |

### 8.3.11. Multi-GBASE-T Test Mode Register (MMD 1.0x0084)

**Table 46. Multi-GBASE-T Test Mode Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                         | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|----------------|------------------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0084.15:13 | Test mode control            | RW   | 3'b0    | 15 14 13<br>1 1 1: Test mode 7<br>1 1 0: Test mode 6<br>1 0 1: Test mode 5<br>1 0 0: Test mode 4<br>0 1 1: Test mode 3<br>0 1 0: Test mode 2<br>0 0 1: Test mode 1<br>0 0 0: Normal operation |
| 1.0x0084.12:10 | Transmitter test frequencies | RW   | 3'b001  | 12 11 10<br>1 1 1: Reserved<br>1 1 0: Dual tone 5<br>1 0 1: Dual tone 4<br>1 0 0: Dual tone 3<br>0 1 1: Reserved<br>0 1 0: Dual tone 2<br>0 0 1: Dual tone 1<br>0 0 0: Reserved               |
| 1.0x0084.9:0   | Reserved                     | RO   | 10'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                               |

### 8.3.12. Multi-GBASE-T Skew Delay 1 Register (MMD 1.0x0091)

**Table 47. Multi-GBASE-T Skew Delay 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name         | Type | Default | Description            |
|---------------|--------------|------|---------|------------------------|
| 1.0x0091.15   | Reserved     | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.        |
| 1.0x0091.14:8 | Skew delay B | RO   | 7'b 0   | Skew delay for pair B. |
| 1.0x0091.7:0  | Reserved     | RO   | 8'b 0   | Value always 0.        |

### 8.3.13. Multi-GBASE-T Skew Delay 2 Register (MMD 1.0x0092)

**Table 48. Multi-GBASE-T Skew Delay 2 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name         | Type | Default | Description            |
|---------------|--------------|------|---------|------------------------|
| 1.0x0092.15   | Reserved     | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.        |
| 1.0x0092.14:8 | Skew delay D | RO   | 7'b0    | Skew delay for pair D. |
| 1.0x0092.7    | Reserved     | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.        |
| 1.0x0092.6:0  | Skew delay C | RO   | 7'b0    | Skew delay for pair C. |

### 8.3.14. Multi-GBASE-T Fast Retrain Status and Control Register (MMD 1.0x0093)

**Table 49. Multi-GBASE-T Fast Retrain Status and Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                     | Type       | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|--------------------------|------------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1.0x0093.15:11 | LP fast retrain count    | RO, LH, RC | 5'b0    | Counts the number of fast retrains requested by the link partner.                                                                                                    |
| 1.0x0093.10:6  | LD fast retrain count    | RO, LH, RC | 5'b0    | Counts the number of fast retrains requested by the local device.                                                                                                    |
| 1.0x0093.5     | Reserved                 | RO         | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                      |
| 1.0x0093.4     | Fast retrain ability     | RO         | 0       | 1: Fast retrain capability is supported<br>0: Fast retrain capability is not supported                                                                               |
| 1.0x0093.3     | Fast retrain negotiated  | RO         | 0       | 1: Fast retrain capability was negotiated<br>0: Fast retrain capability was not negotiated                                                                           |
| 1.0x0093.2:1   | Fast retrain signal type | RW         | 2'b 01  | 11: Reserved<br>10: PHY signals Link Interruption during fast retrain<br>01: PHY signals Local Fault during fast retrain<br>00: PHY signals IDLE during fast retrain |
| 1.0x0093.0     | Fast retrain enable      | RW         | 1       | 1: Fast retrain capability is enabled<br>0: Fast retrain capability is disabled                                                                                      |

## 8.4. PCS Registers

**Table 50. PCS Registers Mapping and Definitions**

| Register Address | Register Name                | Subclause |
|------------------|------------------------------|-----------|
| 3.0x0000         | PCS Control 1                | 45.2.3.1  |
| 3.0x0001         | PCS Status 1                 | 45.2.3.2  |
| 3.0x0004         | PCS Speed Ability            | 45.2.3.4  |
| 3.0x0014         | EEE Control and Capability   | 45.2.3.9  |
| 3.0x0015         | EEE Control and Capability 2 | 45.2.3.9  |
| 3.0x0016         | EEE Wake Error Counter       | 45.2.3.10 |
| Otherwise        | Reserved                     | Reserved  |

### 8.4.1. PCS Control 1 Register (MMD 3.0x0000)

**Table 51. PCS control 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit          | Name              | Type | Default  | Description                                                                |
|--------------|-------------------|------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.0x0000.15  | Reset             | RW   | 0        | 1: PCS reset<br>0: Normal operation                                        |
| 3.0x0000.14  | Loopback          | RW   | 0        | 1: Enable loopback mode<br>0: Disable loopback mode                        |
| 3.0x0000.13  | Speed selection   | RO   | 0        | 13 6<br>1 1: Bits 5:2 select speed<br>0 x: Unspecified<br>x 0: Unspecified |
| 3.0x0000.12  | Reserved          | RO   | 0        | Value always 0.                                                            |
| 3.0x0000.11  | Low power         | RW   | 0        | 1: Low-power mode<br>0: Normal operation                                   |
| 3.0x0000.10  | Clock stop enable | RW   | 0        | 1: The PHY may stop the clock during LPI<br>0: Clock not stoppable         |
| 3.0x0000.9:7 | Reserved          | RO   | 3'b 0    | Value always 0.                                                            |
| 3.0x0000.6   | Speed selection   | RO   | 1        | 13 6<br>1 1: Bits 5:2 select speed<br>0 x: Unspecified<br>x 0: Unspecified |
| 1.0x0000.5:2 | Speed selection   | RO   | 4'b 0111 | 5 4 3 2<br>0 1 1 1: 2.5Gb/s<br>Otherwise: Reserved                         |
| 1.0x0000.1:0 | Reserved          | RO   | 2'b 0    | 1: Enable PMA remote loopback mode<br>0: Disable PMA remote loopback mode  |

*Note 1: 3.0x0000.13 & 3.0x0000.6 or 3.0x0000.5:2 will have no effect when Auto-Negotiation is 0. That is, they are unlike 1.0x0000.13& 1.0x0000.6 or 1.0x0000.5:2.*

*Note 2: PCS loopback is supported by the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM. Note that the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM provides several loopback modes for self-diagnosis purposes. Only one loopback mode should be set at one time. Triggering more than 2 loopback modes at the same time might cause a system crash.*

### 8.4.2. PCS Status 1 Register (MMD 3.0x0001)

**Table 52. PCS Status 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                    | Type   | Default | Description                                                                   |
|----------------|-------------------------|--------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.0x0001.15:12 | Reserved                | RO     | 4'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                               |
| 3.0x0001.11    | Tx LPI received         | RO, LH | 0       | 1: Tx PCS has received LPI<br>0: LPI not received                             |
| 3.0x0001.10    | Rx LPI received         | RO, LH | 0       | 1: Rx PCS has received LPI<br>0: LPI not received                             |
| 3.0x0001.9     | Tx LPI indication       | RO     | 0       | 1: Tx PCS is currently receiving LPI<br>0: PCS is not currently receiving LPI |
| 3.0x0001.8     | Rx LPI indication       | RO     | 0       | 1: Rx PCS is currently receiving LPI<br>0: PCS is not currently receiving LPI |
| 3.0x0001.7     | Fault                   | RO     | 1       | 1: Fault condition detected<br>0: No fault condition detected                 |
| 3.0x0001.6     | Clock stop capable      | RO     | 0       | 1: The MAC may stop the clock during LPI<br>0: Clock not stoppable            |
| 3.0x0001.5:3   | Reserved                | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                               |
| 3.0x0001.2     | PCS receive link status | RO, LL | 0       | 1: PCS receive link up<br>0: PCS receive link down                            |
| 3.0x0001.1     | Low-power ability       | RO     | 0       | 1: PCS supports low-power mode<br>0: PCS does not support low-power mode      |
| 3.0x0001.0     | Reserved                | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                               |

### 8.4.3. PCS Speed Ability Register (MMD 3.0x0004)

**Table 53. PCS Speed Ability Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                       | Type | Default | Description                                                                                              |
|---------------|----------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.0x0004.15:8 | Reserved                   | RO   | 8'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                          |
| 3.0x0004.7    | Reserved                   | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                |
| 3.0x0004.6    | 2.5G capable               | RO   | 1       | 1: PCS is capable of operating at 2.5 Gb/s<br>0: PCS is not capable of operating at 2.5 Gb/s             |
| 3.0x0004.5:4  | Reserved                   | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                          |
| 3.0x0004.3    | Reserved                   | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                |
| 3.0x0004.2    | Reserved                   | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                |
| 3.0x0004.1    | 10PASS-TS/2BASE-TL capable | RO   | 0       | 1: PCS is capable of operating at the 10P/2B PCS<br>0: PCS is not capable of operating at the 10P/2B PCS |
| 3.0x0004.0    | Reserved                   | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                |

#### 8.4.4. EEE Control and Capability Register (MMD 3.0x0014)

**Table 54. EEE Control and Capability Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name            | Type | Default | Description                                                                    |
|---------------|-----------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.0x0014.15:5 | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                |
| 3.0x0014.4    | 1000BASE-KX EEE | RO   | 0       | 1: EEE is supported for 1000BASE-KX<br>0: EEE is not supported for 1000BASE-KX |
| 3.0x0014.3    | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                |
| 3.0x0014.2    | 1000BASE-T EEE  | RO   | 1       | 1: EEE is supported for 1000BASE-T<br>0: EEE is not supported for 1000BASE-T   |
| 3.0x0014.1    | 100BASE-TX EEE  | RO   | 1       | 1: EEE is supported for 100BASE-TX<br>0: EEE is not supported for 100BASE-TX   |
| 3.0x0014.0    | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                |

#### 8.4.5. EEE Control and Capability 2 Register (MMD 3.0x0015)

**Table 55. EEE Control and Capability 2 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name           | Type | Default | Description                                                                  |
|---------------|----------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.0x0015.15:1 | Reserved       | RO   | 15'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                              |
| 3.0x0015.0    | 2.5GBASE-T EEE | RO   | 1       | 1: EEE is supported for 2.5GBASE-T<br>0: EEE is not supported for 2.5GBASE-T |

#### 8.4.6. EEE Wake Error Counter (MMD 3.0x0016)

**Table 56. EEE Wake Error Counter Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                        | Type   | Default | Description                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3.0x0016.15:0 | EEE wake time fault counter | RO, SC | 16'b0   | Count EEE wake time faults where the PHY fails to complete its normal wake sequence within the time required for the specific PHY type. |

## 8.5. Auto-Negotiation Registers

**Table 57. Auto-Negotiation Registers Mapping and Definitions**

| Register Address          | Register Name                    | Subclause |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 7.0x0000                  | AN control                       | 45.2.7.1  |
| 7.0x0001                  | AN status                        | 45.2.7.2  |
| 7.0x0010                  | AN advertisement                 | 45.2.7.6  |
| 7.0x0013                  | AN LP base page ability register | 45.2.7.7  |
| 7.0x0016 through 7.0x0018 | AN XNP transmit                  | 45.2.7.8  |
| 7.0x0020                  | Multi-GBASE-T AN control         | 45.2.7.10 |
| 7.0x0021                  | Multi-GBASE-T AN status          | 45.2.7.11 |
| 7.0x003C                  | EEE advertisement                | 45.2.7.13 |
| 7.0x003D                  | EEE LP ability                   | 45.2.7.14 |
| 7.0x003E                  | EEE advertisement 2              | 45.2.7.14 |
| 7.0x003F                  | EEE link partner ability 2       | 45.2.7.14 |
| 7.0x0040                  | Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN control 2 | 45.2.7.14 |
| 7.0x0041                  | Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN status 2  | 45.2.7.14 |
| Otherwise                 | Reserved                         | Reserved  |

### 8.5.1. AN Control Register (MMD 7.0x0000)

**Table 58. AN Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                       | Type   | Default | Description                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0000.15    | AN reset                   | RW     | 0       | 1: AN reset<br>0: AN normal operation                                                                                          |
| 7.0x0000.14    | Reserved                   | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                |
| 7.0x0000.13    | Extended Next Page control | RW     | 1       | 1: Extended Next Pages are enabled<br>0: Extended Next Pages are disabled                                                      |
| 7.0x0000.12    | Auto-Negotiation enable    | RW     | 1       | 1: Enable Auto-Negotiation process<br>0: Disable Auto-Negotiation process<br>Note: If 7.0x0000.12 = 0, only supports 10M/100M. |
| 7.0x0000.11:10 | Reserved                   | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                |
| 7.0x0000.9     | Restart Auto-Negotiation   | RW, SC | 0       | 1: Restart Auto-Negotiation process<br>0: Auto-Negotiation in process, disabled, or not supported                              |
| 7.0x0000.8:0   | Reserved                   | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                |

### 8.5.2. AN Status Register (MMD 7.0x0001)

**Table 59. AN Status Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                     | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|--------------------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0001.15:10 | Reserved                 | RO   | 6'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                          |
| 7.0x0001.9     | Parallel detection fault | RO   | 0       | 1: A fault has been detected via the parallel detection function<br>0: A fault has not been detected via the parallel detection function |

| Bit        | Name                                  | Type | Default | Description                                                                                  |
|------------|---------------------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0001.8 | Reserved                              | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                              |
| 7.0x0001.7 | Extended Next Page status             | RO   | 0       | 1: Extended Next Page format is used<br>0: Extended Next Page is not allowed                 |
| 7.0x0001.6 | Page received                         | RO   | 0       | 1: A page has been received<br>0: A page has not been received                               |
| 7.0x0001.5 | Auto-Negotiation complete             | RO   | 0       | 1: Auto-Negotiation process completed<br>0: Auto-Negotiation process not completed           |
| 7.0x0001.4 | Remote fault                          | RO   | 0       | 1: Remote fault condition detected<br>0: No remote fault condition detected                  |
| 7.0x0001.3 | Auto-Negotiation ability              | RO   | 1       | 1: PHY is able to perform Auto-Negotiation<br>0: PHY is not able to perform Auto-Negotiation |
| 7.0x0001.2 | Link status                           | RO   | 0       | 1: Link is up<br>0: Link is down                                                             |
| 7.0x0001.1 | Reserved                              | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                              |
| 7.0x0001.0 | Link partner Auto-Negotiation ability | RO   | 0       | 1: LP is able to perform Auto-Negotiation<br>0: LP is not able to perform Auto-Negotiation   |

### 8.5.3. AN Advertisement Register (MMD 7.0x0010)

**Table 60. AN Advertisement Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit          | Name              | Type | Default  | Description                                                                               |
|--------------|-------------------|------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0010.15  | Next Page         | RW   | 0        | 1: Additional next pages exchange desired<br>0: No additional next pages exchange desired |
| 7.0x0010.14  | Acknowledge       | RO   | 0        | Value always 0, writes ignored.                                                           |
| 7.0x0010.13  | Remote fault      | RW   | 0        | 1: Set Remote Fault bit<br>0: No remote fault detected                                    |
| 7.0x0010.12  | XNP               | RW   | 1        | 1: Extended Next Page format is used<br>0: Extended Next Page is not allowed              |
| 7.0x0010.11  | Asymmetric PAUSE  | RW   | 0        | 1: Advertise support of asymmetric pause<br>0: No support of asymmetric pause             |
| 7.0x0010.10  | PAUSE             | RW   | 0        | 1: Advertise support of pause frames<br>0: No support of pause frames                     |
| 7.0x0010.9   | 100BASE-T4        | RO   | 0        | 1: 100BASE-T4 support<br>0: 100BASE-T4 not supported                                      |
| 7.0x0010.8   | 100BASE-TX (Full) | RW   | 1        | 1: Advertise support of 100BASE-TX full-duplex mode<br>0: Not advertised                  |
| 7.0x0010.7   | 100BASE-TX (Half) | RW   | 1        | 1: Advertise support of 100BASE-TX half-duplex mode<br>0: Not advertised                  |
| 7.0x0010.6   | 10BASE-Tx (Full)  | RW   | 1        | 1: Advertise support of 10BASE-Tx full-duplex mode<br>0: Not advertised                   |
| 7.0x0010.5   | 10BASE-Tx (Half)  | RW   | 1        | 1: Advertise support of 10BASE-Tx half-duplex mode<br>0: Not advertised                   |
| 7.0x0010.4:0 | Selector field    | RO   | 5'b00001 | Indicates the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM supports IEEE 802.3.                          |

#### 8.5.4. AN LP Base Page Ability Register (MMD 7.0x0013)

**Table 61. AN LP Base Page Ability Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit          | Name              | Type | Default      | Description                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------|-------------------|------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0013.15  | Next Page         | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner support for transmission and reception of additional link coed word encodings<br>0: No additional next pages exchange desired |
| 7.0x0013.14  | Acknowledge       | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner has successfully received Link Code Word                                                                                      |
| 7.0x0013.13  | Remote fault      | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner Indicate to local device that a fault condition has occurred                                                                  |
| 7.0x0013.12  | XNP               | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner supports Extended Next Page<br>0: Extended Next Page is not supported                                                         |
| 7.0x0013.11  | Asymmetric PAUSE  | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner support Asymmetric PAUSE operation for full duplex links<br>0: No support of asymmetric pause                                 |
| 7.0x0013.10  | PAUSE             | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner support PAUSE operation for full duplex links<br>0: No support of pause frames                                                |
| 7.0x0013.9   | 100BASE-T4        | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner support 100BASE-T4 capability<br>0: 100BASE-T4 not supported                                                                  |
| 7.0x0013.8   | 100BASE-TX (Full) | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner support 100BASE-TX full duplex capability<br>0: Not advertised                                                                |
| 7.0x0013.7   | 100BASE-TX (Half) | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner support 100BASE-TX half duplex capability<br>0: Not advertised                                                                |
| 7.0x0013.6   | 10BASE-Te (Full)  | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner support 10BASE-Te full duplex capability<br>0: Not advertised                                                                 |
| 7.0x0013.5   | 10BASE-Te (Half)  | RO   | 0            | 1: Link partner support 10BASE-Te half duplex capability<br>0: Not advertised                                                                 |
| 7.0x0013.4:0 | Selector field    | RO   | 5'b0000<br>0 | Indicates the link partner supports IEEE 802.3.                                                                                               |

#### 8.5.5. AN XNP Transmit Register (MMD 7.0x0016~7.0x0018)

**Table 62. AN XNP Transmit Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                           | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0016.15   | Next Page                      | RW   | 0       | 1: Additional next pages exchange desired<br>0: No additional next pages exchange desired                                                    |
| 7.0x0016.14   | Reserved                       | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner has successfully received Link Code Word                                                                                     |
| 7.0x0016.13   | Message Page                   | RW   | 0       | 1: XNP message page coding<br>0: XNP unformatted page coding                                                                                 |
| 7.0x0016.12   | Acknowledge 2                  | RW   | 0       | 1: Will comply with message<br>0: Cannot comply with message                                                                                 |
| 7.0x0016.11   | Toggle                         | RO   | 0       | 1: Previous value of the transmitted link codeword equaled 1<br>0: Previous value of the transmitted link codeword equaled 0                 |
| 7.0x0016.10:0 | Message/Unformatted Code Field | RW   | 11'b 0  | If 7.0x0016.13 is 1, then these bits are random seed used for master/slave decision and is RO. Otherwise, these bits should be self-defined. |

| Bit           | Name                     | Type | Default | Description                                                                     |
|---------------|--------------------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0017.15:0 | Unformatted Code Field 1 | RW   | 16'b 0  | Self-defined message used to advertise ability during Auto-Negotiation process. |
| 7.0x0018.15:0 | Unformatted Code Field 2 | RW   | 16'b 0  | Self-defined message used to advertise ability during Auto-Negotiation process. |

## 8.5.6. Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Control 1 Register (MMD 7.0x0020)

**Table 63. Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Control 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                              | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0020.15   | MASTER-SLAVE manual config enable | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable MASTER-SLAVE manual configuration<br>0: Disable MASTER-SLAVE manual configuration<br>Default value is 0.                                              |
| 7.0x0020.14   | MASTER-SLAVE config value         | RW   | 0       | 1: Configure PHY as MASTER<br>0: Configure PHY as SLAVE<br>Default value is 0.                                                                                  |
| 7.0x0020.13   | Port type                         | RW   | 0       | 1: Multiport device<br>0: single-port device                                                                                                                    |
| 7.0x0020.12   | Reserved                          | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                       |
| 7.0x0020.11:9 | Reserved                          | RO   | 3'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                 |
| 7.0x0020.8    | Reserved                          | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                 |
| 7.0x0020.7    | 2.5GBASE-T ability                | RW   | 0       | 1: Advertise PHY as 2.5GBASE-T capable<br>0: Do not advertise PHY as 2.5GBASE-T capable                                                                         |
| 7.0x0020.6    | Reserved                          | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                       |
| 7.0x0020.5    | 2.5GBASE-T Fast retrain ability   | RW   | 0       | 1: Advertise PHY as 2.5GBASE-T fast retrain capable<br>0: Do not advertise PHY as 2.5GBASE-T fast retrain capable                                               |
| 7.0x0020.4:3  | Reserved                          | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                 |
| 7.0x0020.2    | LD PMA training reset request     | RW   | 0       | 1: Local device requests that link partner reset PMA training PRBS every frame<br>0: Local device requests that link partner run PMA training PRBS continuously |
| 7.0x0020.1    | Reserved                          | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                       |
| 7.0x0020.0    | LD loop timing ability            | RW   | 1       | 1: Advertise PHY as capable of loop timing<br>0: Do not advertise PHY as capable of loop timing                                                                 |

### 8.5.7. Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Status 1 Register (MMD 7.0x0021)

**Table 64. Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Status 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit          | Name                               | Type       | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------|------------------------------------|------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0021.15  | MASTER-SLAVE manual config enable  | RO, LH, SC | 0       | 1: MASTER-SLAVE configuration fault detected<br>0: No MASTER-SLAVE configuration fault detected                                                                                                              |
| 7.0x0021.14  | MASTER-SLAVE config value          | RO         | 0       | 1: Local PHY configuration resolved to MASTER<br>0: Local PHY configuration resolved to SLAVE                                                                                                                |
| 7.0x0021.13  | Local receiver status              | RO         | 0       | 1: Local receiver OK<br>0: Local receiver not OK                                                                                                                                                             |
| 7.0x0021.12  | Remote receiver status             | RO         | 0       | 1: Remote receiver OK<br>0: Remote receiver not OK                                                                                                                                                           |
| 7.0x0021.11  | Link partner 10GBASE-T capability  | RO         | 0       | 1: Link partner is able to operate as 10GBASE-T<br>0: Link partner is not able to operate as 10GBASE-T<br>This bit is guaranteed to be valid only when the Page received bit (7.0x0001.6) has been set to 1. |
| 7.0x0021.10  | LP loop timing ability             | RO         | 0       | 1: Link partner is capable of loop timing<br>0: Link partner is not capable of loop timing                                                                                                                   |
| 7.0x0021.9   | LP PMA training reset request      | RO         | 0       | 1: Link partner requests that local device reset PMA training PRBS every frame<br>0: Link partner requests that local device run PMA training PRBS continuously                                              |
| 7.0x0021.8:7 | Reserved                           | RO         | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 7.0x0021.6   | Link partner 5GBASE-T capability   | RO         | 0       | 1: Link partner is able to operate as 5GBASE-T<br>0: Link partner is not able to operate as 5GBASE-T                                                                                                         |
| 7.0x0021.5   | Link partner 2.5GBASE-T capability | RO         | 0       | 1: Link partner is able to operate as 2.5GBASE-T<br>0: Link partner is not able to operate as 2.5GBASE-T                                                                                                     |
| 7.0x0021.4   | 5GBASE-T Fast retrain ability      | RO         | 0       | 1: Link partner is capable of 5GBASE-T fast retrain<br>0: Link partner is not capable of 5GBASE-T fast retrain                                                                                               |
| 7.0x0021.3   | 2.5GBASE-T Fast retrain ability    | RO         | 0       | 1: Link partner is capable of 2.5GBASE-T fast retrain<br>0: Link partner is not capable of 2.5GBASE-T fast retrain                                                                                           |
| 7.0x0021.2   | Reserved                           | RO         | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 7.0x0021.1   | 10GBASE-T Fast retrain ability     | RO         | 0       | 1: Link partner is capable of 10GBASE-T fast retrain<br>0: Link partner is not capable of 10GBASE-T fast retrain                                                                                             |
| 7.0x0021.0   | Reserved                           | RO         | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                              |

*Note: Read MMD31.0xA434 to get the PHY speed information.*

### 8.5.8. EEE Advertisement Register (MMD 7.0x003C)

**Table 65. EEE Advertisement Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name            | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x003C.15:7 | Reserved        | RO   | 9'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                             |
| 7.0x003C.6    | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                   |
| 7.0x003C.5    | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                   |
| 7.0x003C.4    | 1000BASE-KX EEE | RO   | 0       | 1: Advertise that 1000BASE-KX has EEE capability<br>0: Do not advertise that 1000BASE-KX has EEE capability |
| 7.0x003C.3    | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                   |
| 7.0x003C.2    | 1000BASE-T EEE  | RW   | 1       | 1: Advertise that 1000BASE-T has EEE capability<br>0: Do not advertise that 1000BASE-T has EEE capability   |
| 7.0x003C.1    | 100BASE-TX EEE  | RW   | 1       | 1: Advertise that 100BASE-TX has EEE capability<br>0: Do not advertise that 100BASE-TX has EEE capability   |
| 7.0x003C.0    | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                             |

### 8.5.9. EEE Link Partner Ability Register (MMD 7.0x003D)

**Table 66. EEE Link Partner Ability Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name            | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|-----------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x003D.15:14 | Reserved        | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                    |
| 7.0x003D.13:10 | Reserved        | RO   | 4'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                    |
| 7.0x003D.9     | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                    |
| 7.0x003D.8:7   | Reserved        | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                    |
| 7.0x003D.6     | 10GBASE-KR EEE  | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is advertising EEE capability for 10GBASE-KR<br>0: Link partner is not advertising EEE capability for 10GBASE-KR   |
| 7.0x003D.5     | 10GBASE-KX4 EEE | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is advertising EEE capability for 10GBASE-KX4<br>0: Link partner is not advertising EEE capability for 10GBASE-KX4 |
| 7.0x003D.4     | 1000BASE-KX EEE | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is advertising EEE capability for 1000BASE-KX<br>0: Link partner is not advertising EEE capability for 1000BASE-KX |
| 7.0x003D.3     | 10GBASE-T EEE   | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is advertising EEE capability for 10GBASE-T<br>0: Link partner is not advertising EEE capability for 10GBASE-T     |
| 7.0x003D.2     | 1000BASE-T EEE  | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is advertising EEE capability for 1000BASE-T<br>0: Link partner is not advertising EEE capability for 1000BASE-T   |
| 7.0x003D.1     | 100BASE-TX EEE  | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is advertising EEE capability for 100BASE-TX<br>0: Link partner is not advertising EEE capability for 100BASE-TX   |
| 7.0x003D.0     | Reserved        | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                    |

### 8.5.10. EEE Advertisement 2 Register (MMD 7.0x003E)

**Table 67. EEE Advertisement 2 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name           | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                       |
|---------------|----------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x003E.15:2 | Reserved       | RO   | 14'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                   |
| 7.0x003E.1    | Reserved       | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                         |
| 7.0x003E.0    | 2.5GBASE-T EEE | RW   | 0       | 1: Advertise that the 2.5GBASE-T has EEE capability<br>0: Do not advertise that the 2.5GBASE-T has EEE capability |

### 8.5.11. EEE Link Partner Ability 2 Register (MMD 7.0x003F)

**Table 68. EEE Link Partner Ability 2 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name           | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------|----------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x003F.15:2 | Reserved       | RO   | 14'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                    |
| 7.0x003F.1    | 5GBASE-T EEE   | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is advertising that the 5GBASE-T has EEE capability<br>0: Link partner is not advertising that the 5GBASE-T has EEE capability     |
| 7.0x003F.0    | 2.5GBASE-T EEE | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is advertising that the 2.5GBASE-T has EEE capability<br>0: Link partner is not advertising that the 2.5GBASE-T has EEE capability |

### 8.5.12. Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Control 2 Register (MMD 7.0x0040)

**Table 69. Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Control 2 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                          | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|-------------------------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0040.15:4 | Reserved                      | RO   | 12'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                          |
| 7.0x0040.3    | 2.5GBASE-T THP Bypass Request | RW   | 1       | 1: Local device requests link partner to initially reset THP during fast retrain<br>0: Local device requests link partner not to initially reset THP during fast retrain |
| 7.0x0040.2    | Reserved                      | RW   | 1       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                |
| 7.0x0040.1:0  | Reserved                      | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                          |

### 8.5.13. Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Status 2 Register (MMD 7.0x0041)

**Table 70. Multi-GBASE-TBASE-T AN Status 2 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit           | Name                                       | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                              |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 7.0x0041.15:4 | Reserved                                   | RO   | 12'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                          |
| 7.0x0041.3    | 2.5GBASE-T Link Partner THP Bypass Request | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner requests local device to initially reset THP during fast retrain<br>0: Link partner requests local device not to initially reset THP during fast retrain |
| 7.0x0041.2    | Reserved                                   | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                |
| 7.0x0041.1:0  | Reserved                                   | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                          |

## 8.6. SERDES Registers Mapping and Definitions

**Table 71. SERDES Registers Mapping and Definitions**

| Register Address | Register Name             | Subclause |
|------------------|---------------------------|-----------|
| 30.0x697A        | SERDES OPTION             | -         |
| 30.0x6A04        | SERDES Control 1 Register | -         |
| 30.0x7580        | SERDES Control 3 Register | -         |
| 30.0x7581        | SERDES Control 4 Register | -         |
| 30.0x7582        | SERDES Control 5 Register | -         |
| 30.0x7587        | SERDES Control 6 Register | -         |
| 30.0x758B        | SERDES Control 7 Register | -         |
| 30.0x758C        | SERDES Control 8 Register | -         |
| 30.0x758D        | SERDES Control 9 Register | -         |
| Otherwise        | Reserved                  | Reserved  |

*Note 1: For the MMD 30 register, the address frame **MUST** be written first each time you want to access the same address register.*

*For example, if you want to write MMD 30.0x75F3.0 = 0, the command format should follow the procedure as follows:*

*Address DEVAD 30, DATA = 0x75F3 // write address register*

*Read DEVAD 30, DATA as Current\_Value // read data*

*Address DEVAD 30, DATA = 0x75F3 // write address register*

*Write DEVAD 30, DATA = Current\_Value & 0xFFFFE // write data, write bit [0] = 0*

### 8.6.1. SERDES OPTION 1 Register (MMD 30.0x697A)

**Table 72. SERDES Control 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name             | RW | Default | Description                                                                                                          |
|----------------|------------------|----|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.0x697A.15   | Link down option | RW | 0       | 0: Link down<br>1: Set link ok and sds_mode to related mode                                                          |
| 30.0x697A.14:6 | Reserved         | RW | -       | Reserved.                                                                                                            |
| 30.0x697A.5:0  | SDS option mode  | RW | 0x03    | Serdes option mode.<br>0: 2500Base-X+SGMII<br>1: HiSGMII+SGMII<br>2: 2500Base-X<br>3: HiSGMII<br>Otherwise: Reserved |

### 8.6.2. SERDES Control 1 Register (MMD 30.0x6A04)

**Table 73. SERDES Control 1 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name        | RW | Default | Description                                                                                                           |
|-----------------|-------------|----|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.0x6A04.15:11 | Reserved    | RO | 10'b0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                       |
| 30.0x6A04.10:8  | MDIO select | RW | 3'b110  | 3'b100: SERDES control is selected as SGMII mode<br>3'b101: SERDES control is selected as HiSGMII/<br>2500BASE-X mode |
| 30.0x6A04.7:0   | Reserved    | RO | 0x03    | Value always 0.                                                                                                       |

### 8.6.3. SERDES Control 3 Register (MMD 30.0x7580)

**Table 74. SERDES Control 3 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                   | RW | Default   | Description                                                                                                                          |
|----------------|------------------------|----|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.0x7580.15   | SERDES PHY Mode        | RW | 1         | 0: MAC-side SERDES<br>1: PHY-side SERDES                                                                                             |
| 30.0x7580.14:7 | Reserved               | RO | 8'b0      | Value always 0.                                                                                                                      |
| 30.0x7580.6    | SERDES Isolation       | RW | 0         | 1: Activate isolation cell to isolate analog SERDES signal<br>0: Normal analog SERDES signal transfer                                |
| 30.0x7580.5    | SERDES Force Link Down | RW | 0         | 1: Force SERDES link down<br>0: Normal SERDES operation                                                                              |
| 30.0x7580.4:0  | SERDES Mode            | RW | 5'b 01101 | SERDES Speed Setting.<br>5'b00010: SGMII<br>5'b10010: HiSGMII<br>5'b10110: 2500BASE-X<br>5'b11111: SERDES off<br>Otherwise: Reserved |

### 8.6.4. SERDES Control 4 Register (MMD 30.0x7581)

**Table 75. SERDES Control 4 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                | RW | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|---------------------|----|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.0x7581.15:5 | Reserved            | RO | 11'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                    |
| 30.0x7581.4    | SERDES Clock Enable | RW | 0       | 1: SERDES clock enable<br>0: SERDES clock disable<br><i>Follow the SERDES application note to set this bit. Misuse of this bit may lead to SERDES malfunction.</i> |
| 30.0x7581.3    | Reserved            | RO | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                    |
| 30.0x7581.2    | Mac TxRx Idle       | RW | 0       | 1: SERDES PCS goes into deep power saving mode<br>0: SERDES PCS is in normal operation mode                                                                        |
| 30.0x7581.1    | SERDES Rx Disable   | RW | 0       | 1: Force to close SERDES RX<br>0: SERDES RX is in normal operation                                                                                                 |
| 30.0x7581.0    | SERDES Tx Disable   | RW | 0       | 1: Force to close SERDES TX<br>0: SERDES TX is in normal operation                                                                                                 |

### 8.6.5. SERDES Control 5 Register (MMD 30.0x7582)

**Table 76. SERDES Control 5 Register (Ethernet Link Status) Bit Definitions**

| Bit                              | Name                    | RW | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|----|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------|---------------|----|----|-----|----|------|----|-------|----|----|-----------|----|----|------|
| 30.0x7582.15                     | Reserved                | RO | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.14                     | EEE Ability             | RW | 0       | 1: Both local and link-partner Ethernet PHY have EEE capability of current speed<br>0: At least one of local or link-partner does not advertise EEE capability in current link                                                                                                                                                    |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.13:12                  | Port Speed_h            | RW | 2'b0    | Ethernet speed setting bit 13:12. <table><tr><th>13:12</th><th>1:0</th><th>Speed Enabled</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">00</td><td>00</td><td>10M</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>100M</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>1000M</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>11</td><td>2.5G Lite</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>01</td><td>2.5G</td></tr></table> | 13:12 | 1:0           | Speed Enabled | 00 | 00 | 10M | 01 | 100M | 10 | 1000M | 01 | 11 | 2.5G Lite | 01 | 01 | 2.5G |
|                                  |                         |    |         | 13:12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 1:0   | Speed Enabled |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         | 00                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 00    | 10M           |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 01    | 100M          |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 10    | 1000M         |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         | 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 11    | 2.5G Lite     |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         | 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 01    | 2.5G          |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| Other combinations are reserved. |                         |    |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.11                     | Enable 1000M EEE        | RW | 0       | 1: Ethernet PHY has 1000M EEE ability<br>0: Ethernet PHY has no 1000M EEE ability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.10                     | Enable 100M EEE         | RW | 0       | 1: Ethernet PHY has 100M EEE ability<br>0: Ethernet PHY has no 100M EEE ability1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.9                      | Auto-Negotiation fault  | RW | 0       | 1: A fault occurred during Auto-Negotiation<br>0: No fault occurred during Auto-Negotiation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.8                      | Master mode             | RW | 0       | 1: Master mode, only valid when in 2.5G/ Giga mode<br>0: Slave mode, only valid when in 2.5G/ Giga mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.7                      | Auto-Negotiation enable | RW | 0       | 1: Ethernet PHY enable Auto-Negotiation<br>0: Ethernet PHY disable Auto-Negotiation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.6                      | Tx flow control enable  | RW | 0       | 1: Tx flow control enable<br>0: Tx flow control disable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.5                      | Rx flow control enable  | RW | 0       | 1: Rx flow control enable<br>0: Rx flow control disable                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.4                      | Ethernet Link OK        | RW | 0       | 1: Real-time link status: Link up<br>0: Real-time link status: Link down                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.3                      | Reserved                | RO | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.2                      | Full duplex             | RW | 0       | 1: Current link is full duplex, only valid when in 100M/ 10M mode<br>0: Current link is half duplex, only valid when in 100M/ 10M mode                                                                                                                                                                                            |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 30.0x7582.1:0                    | Port Speed_l            | RW | 2'b0    | Ethernet speed setting bit 1:0. <table><tr><th>13:12</th><th>1:0</th><th>Speed Enabled</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">00</td><td>00</td><td>10M</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>100M</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>1000M</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>11</td><td>2.5G Lite</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>01</td><td>2.5G</td></tr></table>   | 13:12 | 1:0           | Speed Enabled | 00 | 00 | 10M | 01 | 100M | 10 | 1000M | 01 | 11 | 2.5G Lite | 01 | 01 | 2.5G |
|                                  |                         |    |         | 13:12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 1:0   | Speed Enabled |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         | 00                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 00    | 10M           |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 01    | 100M          |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 10    | 1000M         |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         | 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 11    | 2.5G Lite     |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                  |                         |    |         | 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 01    | 2.5G          |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| Other combinations are reserved. |                         |    |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |       |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |

### 8.6.6. SERDES Control 6 Register (MMD 30.0x7587)

**Table 77. SERDES Control 6 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                    | RW | Default | Description                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|-------------------------|----|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.0x7587.15:3 | Reserved                | RO | 13'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                                    |
| 30.0x7587.2    | SERDES Reg Setting Lock | RW | 0       | 1: Restore analog SERDES register default value when doing a SERDES reset<br>0: Keep SERDES register value even after SERDES reset |
| 30.0x7587.1:0  | Reserved                | RO | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                    |

### 8.6.7. SERDES Control 7 Register (MMD 30.0x758B)

**Table 78. SERDES Control 7 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name             | RW | Default | Description                                                       |
|----------------|------------------|----|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.0x758B.15:3 | Reserved         | RO | 13'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                   |
| 30.0x758B.2    | SERDES Reg Reset | RW | 1       | 1: Keep SERDES register current value<br>0: Reset SERDES register |
| 30.0x758B.1    | Reserved         | RO | 0       | Value always 0.                                                   |
| 30.0x758B.0    | SERDES ResetB    | RW | 0       | 1: Keep SERDES circuit current status<br>0: Reset SERDES circuit  |

### 8.6.8. SERDES Control 8 Register (MMD 30.0x758C)

**Table 79. SERDES Control 8 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                 | RW | Default | Description                                                 |
|----------------|----------------------|----|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.0x758C.15:1 | Reserved             | RO | 15'b 0  | Value always 0.                                             |
| 30.0x758C.0    | SERDES Signal Detect | RO | 0       | 1: SERDES detect signal<br>2: SERDES does not detect signal |

### 8.6.9. SERDES Control 9 Register (MMD 30.0x758D)

**Table 80. SERDES Control 9 Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                  | RW | Default | Description                                                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------|----|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30.0x758D.15:4 | Reserved              | RO | 0x1     | Value always 0.                                                                           |
| 30.0x758D.3    | SERDES Link Change    | WC | 0       | 1: When SERDES links up<br>0: When SERDES does not link                                   |
| 30.0x758D.2    | SERDES All Channel OK | RO | 0       | SERDES channel total link status.<br>1: All SERDES channel link OK<br>0: Otherwise        |
| 30.0x758D.1    | SERDES Link OK        | RO | 0       | SERDES channel link status.<br>1: SERDES channel link OK<br>0: SERDES channel link not OK |
| 30.0x758D.0    | Reserved              | RO | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                           |

## 8.7. PHY Control Registers Mapping and Definitions

**Table 81. PHY Control Registers Mapping and Definitions**

| Register Address | Register Name | Subclause |
|------------------|---------------|-----------|
| 31.0xA400        | FEDCR         | -         |
| 31.0xA402        | FESR          | -         |
| 31.0xA40C        | ANER          | -         |
| 31.0xA40E        | ANNPTR        | -         |
| 31.0xA410        | ANNPRR        | -         |
| 31.0xA412        | GBCR          | -         |
| 31.0xA414        | GANLPAR       | -         |
| 31.0xA43A        | INER          | -         |
| 31.0xA430        | PHYCR1        | -         |
| 31.0xA432        | PHYCR2        | -         |
| 31.0xA434        | PHYSR         | -         |
| 31.0xA468        | PHYSCR        | -         |
| 31.0xA4D2        | INER          | -         |
| 31.0xA4D4        | INSR          | -         |
| 31.0xA5B4        | FSS           | -         |
| 31.0xA5EA        | SANAR1        | -         |
| 31.0xA6D8        | SANAR2        | -         |
| 31.0xA5F6        | LPSANAR1      | -         |
| 31.0xA6D2        | LPSANAR2      | -         |
| 31.0xA654        | NANRR         | -         |
| 31.0xB48C        | TSRR          | -         |
| 31.0xB54C        | TSSR          | -         |
| 31.0xD030        | LCR1          | -         |
| 31.0xD032        | LCR2          | -         |
| 31.0xD034        | LCR3          | -         |
| 31.0xD036        | LCR4          | -         |
| 31.0xD040        | LCR6          | -         |
| 31.0xD044        | LCR7          | -         |
| 31.0xD046        | LCR8          | -         |
| 31.0xD05C        | INTBCR        | -         |
| 31.0xE400        | PTP_CTL       | -         |
| 31.0xE402        | PTP_INER      | -         |
| 31.0xE404        | PTP_INSR      | -         |
| 31.0xE406        | SYNCE_CTL     | -         |
| 31.0xE408        | PTP_GEN_CFG   | -         |
| 31.0xE410        | PTP_CLK_CFG   | -         |
| 31.0xE412        | PTP_CFG_NS_LO | -         |
| 31.0xE414        | PTP_CFG_NS_HI | -         |
| 31.0xE416        | PTP_CFG_S_LO  | -         |
| 31.0xE418        | PTP_CFG_S_MI  | -         |
| 31.0xE41A        | PTP_CFG_S_HI  | -         |

| Register Address | Register Name    | Subclause |
|------------------|------------------|-----------|
| 31.0xE420        | PTP_TAI_CFG      | -         |
| 31.0xE424        | PTP_TAI_STA      | -         |
| 31.0xE426        | PTP_TAI_TS_NS_LO | -         |
| 31.0xE428        | PTP_TAI_TS_NS_HI | -         |
| 31.0xE42A        | PTP_TAI_TS_S_LO  | -         |
| 31.0xE42C        | PTP_TAI_TS_S_HI  | -         |
| 31.0xE430        | PTP_TRX_TS_STA   | -         |
| 31.0xE432        | PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG | -         |
| 31.0xE434        | PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG | -         |
| 31.0xE436        | PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG | -         |
| 31.0xE438        | PTP_TAI_TRIG_CFG | -         |
| 31.0xE440        | PTP_TRX_TS_INFO  | -         |
| 31.0xE442        | PTP_TRX_TS_SH    | -         |
| 31.0xE444        | PTP_TRX_TS_SID   | -         |
| 31.0xE446        | PTP_TRX_TS_NS_LO | -         |
| 31.0xE448        | PTP_TRX_TS_NS_HI | -         |
| 31.0xE44A        | PTP_TRX_TS_S_LO  | -         |
| 31.0xE44C        | PTP_TRX_TS_S_MI  | -         |
| 31.0xE44E        | PTP_TRX_TS_S_HI  | -         |
| 31.0xE450        | SyncE_Lock_CFG   | -         |
| 31.0xE500        | PTP_CTL          | -         |
| Otherwise        | Reserved         | Reserved  |

### 8.7.1. FEDCR (Fast Ethernet Duplex Control Register, MMD 31.0xA400)

**Table 82. Fast Ethernet Duplex Control Register Advertisement Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name     | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------|----------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA400.15:9 | Reserved | RW   | 0x8     | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 31.0xA400.8    | Duplex   | RW   | 1'b 0   | 1: Full duplex<br>0: Half duplex<br>This bit is only valid when local or link partner apply force mode to establish link @ 100Base-Tx or 10BASE-T. If both sides apply Auto-Negotiation to establish link, then Auto-Negotiation capability advertisement will override this bit. |
| 31.0xA400.7:0  | Reserved | RW   | 0x40    | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## 8.7.2. FESR (Fast Ethernet Status Register, MMD 31.0xA402)

**Table 83. Fast Ethernet Status Register Advertisement Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit          | Name                       | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------|----------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA402.15 | 100Base-T4                 | RO   | 1'b 0   | 100Base-T4 Capability.<br>The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM series does not support 100Base-T4 mode. This bit should always be 0.                                    |
| 31.0xA402.14 | 100Base-TX (full)          | RO   | 1'b 1   | 100Base-TX Full Duplex Capability.<br>1: Device is able to perform 100Base-TX in full duplex mode<br>0: Device is not able to perform 100Base-TX in full duplex mode |
| 31.0xA402.13 | 100Base-TX (half)          | RO   | 1'b 1   | 100Base-TX Half Duplex Capability.<br>1: Device is able to perform 100Base-TX in half duplex mode<br>0: Device is not able to perform 100Base-TX in half duplex mode |
| 31.0xA402.12 | 10BASE-Te (full)           | RO   | 1'b 1   | 10BASE-Te Full Duplex Capability.<br>1: Device is able to perform 10BASE-Te in full duplex mode<br>0: Device is not able to perform 10BASE-Te in full duplex mode    |
| 31.0xA402.11 | 10BASE-Te (half)           | RO   | 1'b 1   | 10BASE-Te Half Duplex Capability.<br>1: Device is able to perform 10BASE-Te in half duplex mode<br>0: Device is not able to perform 10BASE-Te in half duplex mode    |
| 31.0xA402.10 | 10BASE-Te2 (full)          | RO   | 1'b 0   | 10BASE-Te2 Full Duplex Capability.<br>The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM series do not support 10BASE-Te2 mode and this bit should always be 0.                       |
| 31.0xA402.9  | 10BASE-Te2 (half)          | RO   | 1'b 0   | 10BASE-Te2 Half Duplex Capability.<br>The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM series do not support 10BASE-Te2 mode. This bit should always be 0.                          |
| 31.0xA402.8  | 1000Base-T Extended Status | RO   | 1       | 1000Base-T Extended Status Register.<br>1: Extended status information<br>0: No extended status information                                                          |
| 31.0xA402.7  | Uni-directional ability    | RO   | 1       | Uni-Directional Ability.<br>1: PHY able to transmit without linkok<br>0: PHY not able to transmit without linkok                                                     |
| 31.0xA402.6  | Preamble Suppression       | RO   | 0       | Preamble Suppression Capability.<br>1: PHY will accept mdc/mdio frames with preamble suppressed<br>0: PHY will not accept mdc/mdio frames with preamble suppressed   |
| 31.0xA402.5  | Auto-Negotiation Complete  | RO   | 0       | Auto-Negotiation Complete.<br>1: Auto-Negotiation process complete<br>0: Auto-Negotiation process not complete                                                       |

| Bit         | Name                     | Type  | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-------------|--------------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA402.4 | Remote Fault             | RC,LH | 0       | Remove Fault.<br>1: Remote fault condition detected (cleared on read or by reset)<br>0: No remote fault condition detected                                                                                                            |
| 31.0xA402.3 | Auto-Negotiation Ability | RO    | 1       | Auto Configured Link.<br>1: Device is able to perform Auto-Negotiation<br>0: Device is not able to perform Auto-Negotiation                                                                                                           |
| 31.0xA402.2 | Link Status              | RO    | 0       | Link Status.<br>1: Linked<br>0: Not Linked<br>This register indicates whether the link was lost since the last read. For the current link status, either read this register this register twice or read 31.0xA434.2 link (real time). |
| 31.0xA402.1 | Jabber Detect            | RC,LH | 0       | Jabber Detect.<br>1: Jabber condition detected<br>0: No Jabber occurred                                                                                                                                                               |
| 31.0xA402.0 | Extended Capability      | RO    | 1       | 1: Extended register capabilities, always 1                                                                                                                                                                                           |

### 8.7.3. ANER (Auto-Negotiation Expansion Register, MMD 31.0xA40C)

**Table 84. Auto-Negotiation Expansion Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                                  | Type   | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA40C.15:7 | Reserved                              | RO     | 0x000   | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 31.0xA40C.6    | RX NP location ability                | RO     | 1       | Received next page storage location ability.<br>1: Received next page storage location is specified by MMD 31.0xA40C. 5<br>0: Received next page storage location is not specified by MMD 31.0xA40C. 5 |
| 31.0xA40C.5    | RX NP location                        | RO     | 1       | Received next page storage location.<br>1: Link partner next pages are stored in MMD 31.0xA410<br>0: Reserved                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA40C.4    | Parallel Detection Fault              | RC, LH | 0       | 1: A fault has been detected via the Parallel Detection function<br>0: A fault has not been detected via the Parallel Detection function                                                               |
| 31.0xA40C.3    | Link Partner Next Page Able           | RO     | 0       | 1: Link Partner supports Next Page exchange<br>0: Link Partner does not support Next Page exchange                                                                                                     |
| 31.0xA40C.2    | Local Next Page Able                  | RO     | 1       | 1: Local Device is able to send Next Page<br>Always 1                                                                                                                                                  |
| 31.0xA40C.1    | Page Received                         | RC, LH | 0       | 1: A New Page (new LCW) has been received<br>0: A New Page has not been received                                                                                                                       |
| 31.0xA40C.0    | Link Partner Auto-Negotiation capable | RO     | 0       | 1: Link Partner supports Auto-Negotiation<br>0: Link Partner does not support Auto-Negotiation                                                                                                         |

*Note: MMD 31.0xA40C is not valid until the Auto-Negotiation complete bit MMD 7.0x0001.5 indicates completed.*

#### 8.7.4. ANNPTR (Auto-Negotiation Next Page Transmit Register, MMD 31.0xA40E)

**Table 85. Auto-Negotiation Next Page Transmit Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                      | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|---------------------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA40E.15   | Next Page                 | RW   | 0       | Next Page Indication.<br>0: No more next pages to send<br>1: More next pages to send<br>Transmit Code Word Bit 15.                                                                       |
| 31.0xA40E.14   | Reserved                  | RO   | 0       | Transmit Code Word Bit 14.                                                                                                                                                               |
| 31.0xA40E.13   | Message Page              | RW   | 1       | Message Page.<br>0: Unformatted Page<br>1: Message Page<br>Transmit Code Word Bit 13.                                                                                                    |
| 31.0xA40E.12   | Acknowledge 2             | RW   | 0       | Acknowledge2.<br>0: Local device has no ability to comply with the message received<br>1: Local device has the ability to comply with the message received<br>Transmit Code Word Bit 12. |
| 31.0xA40E.11   | Toggle                    | RO   | 0       | Toggle Bit.<br>Transmit Code Word Bit 11.                                                                                                                                                |
| 31.0xA40E.10:0 | Message/Unformatted Field | RW   | 0x001   | Content of Message/Unformatted Page.<br>Transmit Code Word Bit 10:0.                                                                                                                     |

#### 8.7.5. ANNPRR (Auto-Negotiation Next Page Receive Register, MMD 31.0xA410)

**Table 86. Auto-Negotiation Next Page Receive Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                      | Type | Default | Description                       |
|----------------|---------------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------|
| 31.0xA410.15   | Next Page                 | RO   | 0       | Received Link Code Word Bit 15.   |
| 31.0xA410.14   | Acknowledge               | RO   | 0       | Received Link Code Word Bit 14.   |
| 31.0xA410.13   | Message Page              | RO   | 0       | Received Link Code Word Bit 13.   |
| 31.0xA410.12   | Acknowledge 2             | RO   | 0       | Received Link Code Word Bit 12.   |
| 31.0xA410.11   | Toggle                    | RO   | 0       | Received Link Code Word Bit 11.   |
| 31.0xA410.10:0 | Message/Unformatted Field | RO   | 0x00    | Received Link Code Word Bit 10:0. |

*Note: Register MMD31.0xA410 is not valid until the Auto-Negotiation complete bit MMD 7.0x0001.5 indicates completed.*

### 8.7.6. GBCR (1000Base-T Control Register, MMD 31.0xA412)

**Table 87. 1000Base-T Control Register Advertisement Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                              | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA412.15:13 | Giga Test Mode                    | RW   | 3'b 0   | Giga Test Mode Select.<br>3'b000: Normal Mode<br>3'b001: Test Mode 1 – Transmit waveform test<br>3'b010: Test Mode 2 – Transmit jitter test in master mode<br>3'b011: Test Mode 3 – Transmit jitter test in slave mode<br>3'b100: Test Mode 4 – Transmit distortion test<br>Otherwise reserved. |
| 31.0xA412.12:10 | Reserved                          | RO   | 3'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 31.0xA412.9     | 1000BASE-T Full Duplex Capability | RW   | 0       | 1: Advertise PHY as 1000BASE-T full duplex capable<br>0: Do not advertise PHY as 1000BASE-T full duplex capable                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 31.0xA412.8:0   | Reserved                          | RO   | 9'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

### 8.7.7. GANLPAR (Giga Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register, MMD 31.0xA414)

**Table 88. Giga Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                                        | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA414.15:12 | Reserved                                    | RO   | 4'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                  |
| 31.0xA414.11    | Link Partner 1000BASE-T Full Duplex ability | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is able to operate as 1000BASE-T full duplex<br>0: Link partner is not able to operate as 1000BASE-T full duplex |
| 31.0xA414.10    | Link Partner 1000BASE-T Half Duplex ability | RO   | 0       | 1: Link partner is able to operate as 1000BASE-T half duplex<br>0: Link partner is not able to operate as 1000BASE-T half duplex |
| 31.0xA414.9:0   | Reserved                                    | RO   | 10'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                                  |

### 8.7.8. PHYCR1 (PHY Specific Control Register 1, MMD 31. 0xA430)

**Table 89. PHY Specific Control Register 1 Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                                 | Type | Default | Description                                                                                              |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA430.15:14 | Reserved                             | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA430.13    | PHYAD_0 Enable                       | RW   | 1       | 1: A broadcast from MAC (A command with PHY address = 0) is valid. MDC/MDIO will respond to this command |
| 31.0xA430.12    | ALDPS XTAL-OFF Enable                | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable XTAL off when in ALDPS mode (valid when Bit 31.0xA430.2 = 1)                                   |
| 31.0xA430.11:10 | Reserved                             | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA430.9     | MDI Mode Manual Configuration Enable | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable Manual Configuration of MDI mode                                                               |
| 31.0xA430.8     | MDI Mode                             | RW   | 1       | Set the MDI/MDIX mode.<br>1: MDI<br>0: MDIX<br>This bit will take effect only when Bit 31.0xA430.9 = 1.  |
| 31.0xA430.7:5   | Reserved                             | RO   | 0x4     | Value always 0.                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA430.4     | Preamble Check Enable                | RW   | 1       | 1: Check preamble when receiving an MDC/MDIO command                                                     |
| 31.0xA430.3     | Jabber Detection Enable              | RW   | 1       | 1: Enable Jabber Detection                                                                               |
| 31.0xA430.2     | ALDPS Enable                         | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable Link Down Power Saving Mode                                                                    |
| 31.0xA430.1:0   | Reserved                             | RO   | 2'b3    | Value always 0.                                                                                          |

*Note: The method to disable auto-crossover and force MDI or MDIX mode is as follows:*

*Step 1: Set Bit 9 = 1 (Manual Configuration of MDI mode) and set Bit 8 = 1 (MDI) or 0 (MDIX).*

*Step 2: Perform an NWAY re-start.*

### 8.7.9. PHYCR2 (PHY Specific Control Register 2, MMD 31. 0xA432)

**Table 90. PHY Specific Control Register 2 Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name               | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------|--------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA432.15:14 | Reserved           | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 31.0xA432.13:12 | CLK125_src         | RW   | 0       | CLK125 pin output source.<br>2'b00: 125MHz free run clock generated from internal PLL<br>2'b01: UTP Recovered Receive clock for Sync Ethernet use (Valid if in UTP mode)<br>2'b10: Fiber Recovered Receive clock for Sync Ethernet use (Valid if in FIBER mode)<br>2'b11: PTP clock output (Valid if ptp_en = 1) / Spread Spectrum clock (valid if clk125_ssc_en) |
| 31.0xA432.11    | CLK125_freq        | RW   | 1       | CLK125 pin clock output frequency select.<br>0: 25 MHz<br>1: 125 MHz                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 31.0xA432.10:9  | Reserved           | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 31.0xA432.8     | aldps_phymode_en   | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable PHY mode ALDPS                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA432.7     | clk125_ssc_en      | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable spread spectrum clock of clk125                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 31.0xA432.6     | Reserved           | RW   | 1       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 31.0xA432.5     | eee_phymode_en     | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable PHY mode EEE                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 31.0xA432.4     | eee10_en           | RO   | 1       | 1: Enable 10M EEE capability                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 31.0xA432.3     | ssc_en             | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable spread spectrum clock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 31.0xA432.2     | eeep_tx_phymode_en | RW   | 0       | 1: Enable PHY mode EEPP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 31.0xA432.1     | Reserved           | RO   | -       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 31.0xA432.0     | en_clk125          | RW   | 1       | 1: Enable clk125                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

*Note 1: The method to enable PHY mode EEE is as follows:*

*Step 1: Set Bit 5 = 1*

*Step 2: Perform an NWAY re-start*

*Note 2: The method to enable 10M PHY mode EEPP is as follows:*

*Step 1: Set Bit 2 = 1*

*Step 2: Set 31.0x0C842.2 = 1*

*Step 3: Perform an NWAY re-start*

### 8.7.10. PHYSR (PHY Specific Status Register, MMD 31.0xA434)

**Table 91. PHY Specific Status Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit                                       | Name             | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|---------------|---------------|----|----|-----|----|------|----|-------|----|----|-----------|----|----|------|
| 31.0xA434.15                              | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.14                              | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.13                              | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.12                              | Reserved         | RO   | 1       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.11                              | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.10:9                            | Speed_h          | RO   | 2'b 11  | Ethernet Speed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                           |                  |      |         | <table><tr><th>Speed_h</th><th>Speed_l</th><th>Speed Enabled</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="3">00</td><td>00</td><td>10M</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>100M</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>1000M</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>11</td><td>2.5G Lite</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>01</td><td>2.5G</td></tr></table> | Speed_h | Speed_l       | Speed Enabled | 00 | 00 | 10M | 01 | 100M | 10 | 1000M | 01 | 11 | 2.5G Lite | 01 | 01 | 2.5G |
|                                           |                  |      |         | Speed_h                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Speed_l | Speed Enabled |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                           |                  |      |         | 00                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 00      | 10M           |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                           |                  |      |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 01      | 100M          |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                           |                  |      |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 10      | 1000M         |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
|                                           |                  |      |         | 01                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 11      | 2.5G Lite     |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 01                                        | 01               | 2.5G |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| Other combinations are reserved.          |                  |      |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| Note: Only supported when 31.0xA434.2 = 1 |                  |      |         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.8                               | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.7                               | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.6                               | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.5:4                             | Speed_l          | RO   | 2'b0    | Link Speed.<br>11: Reserved<br>10: 1000Mbps<br>01: 100Mbps<br>00: 10Mbps                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.3                               | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.2                               | Link (Real Time) | RO   | 0       | Real Time Link Status.<br>1: Link OK<br>0: Link not OK                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.1                               | Reserved         | RO   | 1       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |
| 31.0xA434.0                               | Reserved         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |         |               |               |    |    |     |    |      |    |       |    |    |           |    |    |      |

### 8.7.11. PHYSCR (PHY Special Config Register, MMD 31.0xA468)

**Table 92. PHY Special Config Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                    | Type | Default | Description                                                                  |
|----------------|-------------------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA468.15:2 | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                              |
| 31.0xA468.1    | PHY Special Config Done | RW   | 1       | 1: Write 1 to indicate the special PHY parameter configuration has been done |
| 31.0xA468.0    | Reserved                | RO   | 1       | Value always 1.                                                              |

## 8.7.12. INER (Interrupt Enable Register, MMD 31.0xA4D2)

**Table 93. Interrupt Enable Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                                 | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                        |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA4D2.15:11 | Reserved                             | RW   | 00000   | Reserved.                                                                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA4D2.10    | Jabber Interrupt                     | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Setting this bit to 0 only disables the jabber interrupt event in the INTB pin.                     |
| 31.0xA4D2.9     | ALDPS State Change Interrupt         | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Setting this bit to 0 only disables the ALDPS state change interrupt event in the INTB pin.         |
| 31.0xA4D2.8     | Reserved                             | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA4D2.7     | PME (Power Management Event of WOL)  | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Setting this bit to 0 only disables the PME interrupt event in the INTB pin.                        |
| 31.0xA4D2.6     | Reserved                             | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA4D2.5     | PHY Register Accessible Interrupt    | RW   | 1       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Setting this bit to 0 only disables the PHY register access interrupt event in the INTB pin.        |
| 31.0xA4D2.4     | Link Status Change Interrupt         | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Setting this bit to 0 only disables the link status change interrupt event in the INTB pin.         |
| 31.0xA4D2.3     | Auto-Negotiation Completed Interrupt | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Setting this bit to 0 only disables the auto-negotiation completed interrupt event in the INTB pin. |
| 31.0xA4D2.2     | Page Received Interrupt              | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Setting this bit to 0 only disables the page received interrupt event in the INTB pin.              |
| 31.0xA4D2.1     | Reserved                             | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                          |
| 31.0xA4D2.0     | Auto-Negotiation Error Interrupt     | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Setting this bit to 0 only disables the auto-negotiation error interrupt event in the INTB pin.     |

### 8.7.13. INSR (Interrupt Status Register, MMD 31.0xA4D4)

**Table 94. Interrupt Status Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                                | Type   | Default | Description                                                                                   |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA4D4.15:11 | Reserved                            | RO     | 5'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                               |
| 31.0xA4D4.10    | Jabber                              | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Jabber detected<br>0: No jabber detected                                                   |
| 31.0xA4D4.9     | ALDPS State Change                  | RO, RC | 0       | 1: ALDPS state changed<br>0: ALDPS state not changed                                          |
| 31.0xA4D4.8     | Reserved                            | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                               |
| 31.0xA4D4.7     | PME (Power Management Event of WOL) | RO, RC | 0       | 1: WOL event occurred<br>0: WOL event did not occur                                           |
| 31.0xA4D4.6     | Reserved                            | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                               |
| 31.0xA4D4.5     | PHY Register Accessible             | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Can access PHY Register through MDC/MDIO<br>0: Cannot access PHY Register through MDC/MDIO |
| 31.0xA4D4.4     | Link Status Change                  | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Link status changed<br>0: Link status not changed                                          |
| 31.0xA4D4.3     | Auto-Negotiation Completed          | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Auto-Negotiation completed<br>0: Auto-Negotiation not completed                            |
| 31.0xA4D4.2     | Page Received                       | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Page (a new LCW) received<br>0: Page not received                                          |
| 31.0xA4D4.1     | Reserved                            | RO     | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                               |
| 31.0xA4D4.0     | Auto-Negotiation Error              | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Auto-Negotiation Error<br>0: No Auto-Negotiation Error                                     |

*Note 1: Both WOL and PMEB features support only 1000Base-T, 100Base-TX, and 10BASE-T. 2.5GBase-T is not supported.*

### 8.7.14. FSS (Force Speed Status Register, MMD 31.0xA5B4)

**Table 95. Force Speed Status Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name               | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|--------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA5B4.15:4 | Reserved           | RO   | 0x800   | Value always 0x800.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 31.0xA5B4.3:0  | Force Speed Status | RO   | 4'b0010 | 4'b0100: 2.5GBASE-T<br>4'b 0011: 1000BASE-T<br>4'b 0010: 100BASE-TX<br>4'b 0001: 10BASE-T<br>4'b 0000: Force Speed Resolution Error<br><br>These bits are only valid when MMD7.0x0000.12 is turned off. The force speed is set according to MMD1.0x0000.13 & 1.0x0000.6:2. |

### 8.7.15. SANAR1 (Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 1, MMD 31.0xA5EA)

**Table 96. Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 1 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                                                             | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA5EA.15   | Bypass 2.5GNBASE-T ability in Auto-Negotiation                   | RW   | 0       | 1: Do not advertise PHY as 2.5GNBASE-T capable<br>0: Advertise PHY as 2.5GNBASE-T capable                                                                                                                |
| 31.0xA5EA.14   | Bypass CISCO Negotiated Fast Retrain ability in Auto-Negotiation | RW   | 1       | 1: Do not advertise PHY as CISCO Negotiated Fast Retrain capable<br>0: Advertise PHY as CISCO Negotiated Fast Retrain capable                                                                            |
| 31.0xA5EA.13:1 | Reserved                                                         | RO   | 0x1300  | Value always 0x1300.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 31.0xA5EA.0    | 2.5GBASE-T Lite ability                                          | RW   | 0       | 0: Do not advertise PHY as 2.5GBASE-T Lite capable<br>1: Advertise PHY as 2.5GNBASE-T Lite capable<br>This is a Realtek proprietary feature. Only available when link partner also has the same ability. |

### 8.7.16. SANAR2 (Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 2, MMD 31.0xA6D8)

**Table 97. Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 2 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                                    | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA6D8.15:5 | Reserved                                | RO   | 11'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                             |
| 31.0xA6D8.4    | Reserved                                | RW   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                   |
| 31.0xA6D8.3    | 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain Bypass THP | RW   | 1       | 1: Do not apply THP during 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain<br>0: Apply THP during 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain                 |
| 31.0xA6D8.2:1  | Reserved                                | RO   | 2'b 10  | Value always 2'b 10.                                                                                                        |
| 31.0xA6D8.0    | 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain ability    | RW   | 0       | 1: Advertise PHY as 2.5GBASE-T Lite fast retrain capable<br>0: Do not advertise PHY as 2.5GBASE-T Lite fast retrain capable |

### 8.7.17. LPSANAR1 (Link Partner Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 1, MMD 31.0xA5F6)

**Table 98. Link Partner Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 1 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                                    | Type | Default | Description                                                                                        |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA5F6.15:1 | Reserved                                | RO   | 15'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                    |
| 31.0xA5F6.0    | Link Partner 2.5GBASE-T Lite capability | RW   | 0       | 1: Link partner is capable of 2.5GBASE-T Lite<br>0: Link partner is not capable of 2.5GBASE-T Lite |

### 8.7.18. LPSANAR2 (Link Partner Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 2, MMD 31.0xA6D2)

**Table 99. Link Partner Special Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register 2 Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                                                 | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA6D2.15:11 | Reserved                                             | RO   | 5'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                       |
| 31.0xA6D2.10    | Link Partner 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain capability | RW   | 0       | 1: Link partner is capable of 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain<br>0: Link partner is not capable of 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain                          |
| 31.0xA6D2.9     | Reserved                                             | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                       |
| 31.0xA6D2.8     | Link Partner 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain bypass THP | RW   | 0       | 1: Link partner request do not apply THP during 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain<br>0: Link partner request apply THP during 2.5GBASE-T Lite Fast Retrain |
| 31.0xA6D2.7     | Reserved                                             | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                       |
| 31.0xA6D2.6     | Link Partner 2.5GBASE-T Lite EEE capability          | RW   | 0       | 1: Link partner is capable of 2.5GBASE-T Lite EEE<br>0: Link partner is not capable of 2.5GBASE-T Lite EEE                                            |
| 31.0xA6D2.5:0   | Reserved                                             | RO   | 6'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                       |

### 8.7.19. NANRR (NBASE-T Auto-Negotiation Result Register, MMD 31.0xA654)

**Table 100. NBASE-T Auto-Negotiation Result Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                                  | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xA654.15:14 | Reserved                              | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                                                        |
| 31.0xA654.13    | HCD is NBASE-T                        | RO   | 0       | 1: Current HCD is 2.5GNBASE-T<br>0: Current HCD is NOT 2.5GNBASE-T                                                     |
| 31.0xA654.12    | CISCO Negotiated Fast Retrain Ability | RO   | 0       | 1: Advertise PHY as CISCO Negotiated Fast Retrain capable<br>0: Do not advertise CISCO negotiated fast retrain capable |
| 31.0xA654.11:0  | Reserved                              | RO   | 12'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                                                        |

### 8.7.20. TSRR (Thermal Sensor Result Register, MMD 31.0xBD84)

**Table 101. Thermal Sensor Result Register Bit Definitions-1**

| Bit             | Name        | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------|-------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xBD84.15:10 | Reserved    | RO   | 0       | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 31.0xBD84.9:0   | ts_out_sync | RO   | 0       | Thermal sensor temperature (s10.1f).<br>The current temperature in degree °C could be derived by:<br>If ts_out_sync ≤ 2 <sup>9</sup> , T <sub>j</sub> = ts_out_sync / 2<br>If ts_out_sync > 2 <sup>9</sup> , T <sub>j</sub> = -((2 <sup>9</sup> ) - (ts_out_sync - 2 <sup>9</sup> )) / 2<br><i>Note: ts_out_sync should be translated into decimals.</i> |

### 8.7.21. TSSR (Thermal Sensor Setting Register, MMD 31.0xB54C)

**Table 102. Thermal Sensor Setting Register Bit Definitions-2**

| Bit            | Name                    | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|-------------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xB54C.15:6 | rg_overtmp_thrd         | RW   | 10'h0bb | Over-Temperature Threshold.<br>Set over-temperature detection threshold.                                                                                                                            |
| 31.0xB54C.:5   | Reserved                | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 31.0xB54C.4    | rg_en_intr_at_overtmp   | RW   | 1       | Over-Temperature Interrupt.<br>1: PHY generate an interrupt when over-temperature is detected<br>0: PHY DO NOT generate an interrupt when over-temperature is detected                              |
| 31.0xB54C.3    | rg_en_dwnspd_at_overtmp | RW   | 1       | Over-Temperature Speed Mask.<br>1: Enable PHY mask 2.5G/ 2.5G lite capability when over-temperature is detected<br>0: Disable PHY mask 2.5G/ 2.5G lite capability when over-temperature is detected |
| 31.0xB54C.2:1  | Internal use            | RW   | 2'b0    | -                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 31.0xB54C.0    | Reserved                | RW   | 1       | -                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

*Note: The settings in this register are valid only when 31.0xB54C.0 = 1. When link Ethernet at 2.5G speed.*

### 8.7.22. LCR1 (LED Control Register 1, MMD 31.0xD030)

**Table 103. LED Control Register 1 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name       | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------|------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xD030.11:8 | Led2 Speed | RO   | 4'b1100 | LED2 Link Indication: Ethernet links<br>4'b0000: 10M<br>4'b0001: 100M<br>4'b0010: 1000M<br>4'b0101: 2.5G<br>4'b0111: 2.5G lite<br>Otherwise: Reserved |
| 31.0xD030.7:4  | Led1 Speed | RO   | 4'b1100 | LED1 Link Indication: Ethernet Links<br>4'b0000: 10M<br>4'b0001: 100M<br>4'b0010: 1000M<br>4'b0101: 2.5G<br>4'b0111: 2.5G Lite<br>Otherwise: Reserved |
| 31.0xD030.3:0  | Led0 Speed | RO   | 4'b1100 | LED0 Link Indication: Ethernet links<br>4'b0000: 10M<br>4'b0001: 100M<br>4'b0010: 1000M<br>4'b0101: 2.5G<br>4'b0111: 2.5G lite<br>Otherwise: Reserved |

### 8.7.23. LCR2 (LED Control Register 2, MMD 31.0xD032)

**Table 104. LED Control Register 2 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name           | Type | Default | Description                               |
|----------------|----------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xD032.15:8 | Reserved       | RO   | 8'b 0   | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD032.7    | LED0 2.5G lite | RW   | 0       | 1: LED0 Ethernet link select at 2.5G lite |
| 31.0xD032.6    | Reserved       | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD032.5    | LED0 2.5G      | RW   | 0       | 1: LED0 Ethernet link select at 2.5G      |
| 31.0xD032.4:3  | Reserved       | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD032.2    | LED0 1G        | RW   | 0       | 1: LED0 Ethernet link select at 1G        |
| 31.0xD032.1    | LED0 100M      | RW   | 0       | 1: LED0 Ethernet link select at 100M      |
| 31.0xD032.0    | LED0 10M       | RW   | 1       | 1: LED0 Ethernet link select at 10M       |

### 8.7.24. LCR3 (LED Control Register 3, MMD 31.0xD034)

**Table 105. LED Control Register 3 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name           | Type | Default | Description                               |
|----------------|----------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xD034.15:8 | Reserved       | RO   | 8'b 0   | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD034.7    | LED1 2.5G lite | RW   | 0       | 1: LED1 Ethernet link select at 2.5G lite |
| 31.0xD034.6    | Reserved       | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD034.5    | LED1 2.5G      | RW   | 0       | 1: LED1 Ethernet link select at 2.5G      |
| 31.0xD034.4:3  | Reserved       | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD034.2    | LED1 1G        | RW   | 0       | 1: LED1 Ethernet link select at 1G        |
| 31.0xD034.1    | LED1 100M      | RW   | 1       | 1: LED1 Ethernet link select at 100M      |
| 31.0xD034.0    | LED1 10M       | RW   | 0       | 1: LED1 Ethernet link select at 10M       |

### 8.7.25. LCR4 (LED Control Register 4, MMD 31.0xD036)

**Table 106. LED Control Register 4 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name           | Type | Default | Description                               |
|----------------|----------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xD036.15:8 | Reserved       | RO   | 8'b 0   | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD036.7    | LED2 2.5G lite | RW   | 0       | 1: LED2 Ethernet link select at 2.5G lite |
| 31.0xD036.6    | Reserved       | RO   | 0       | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD036.5    | LED2 2.5G      | RW   | 0       | 1: LED2 Ethernet link select at 2.5G      |
| 31.0xD036.4:3  | Reserved       | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                           |
| 31.0xD036.2    | LED2 1G        | RW   | 1       | 1: LED2 Ethernet link select at 1G        |
| 31.0xD036.1    | LED2 100M      | RW   | 0       | 1: LED2 Ethernet link select at 100M      |
| 31.0xD036.0    | LED2 10M       | RW   | 0       | 1: LED2 Ethernet link select at 10M       |

## 8.7.26. LCR6 (LED Control Register 6, MMD 31.D040)

**Table 107. LED Control Register 6 Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                  | Type | Default | Description                                                                              |
|-----------------|-----------------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xD040.15    | LED Blink Speed Up    | RW   | 0       | 1: Speed up blink frequency<br>0: Normal blink frequency (as user specified)             |
| 31.0xD040.14    | LED Reset             | RW   | 0       | 1: Reset LED reg<br>0: Keep current LED reg setting                                      |
| 31.0xD040.13:12 | EEE LPI On Time       | RW   | 2'b 11  | LED LPI ON Time.<br>00: 20ms<br>01: 100ms<br>10: 200ms<br>11: 400ms                      |
| 31.0xD040.11:10 | LED Blink Duty        | RW   | 2'b 10  | LED blink duty cycle.<br>2'b00: 12.5%<br>2'b01: 25%<br>2'b10: 50%<br>2'b11: 75%          |
| 31.0xD040.9:8   | LED Blink Freq        | RW   | 2'b 01  | LED blink frequency control.<br>2'b00: 20ms<br>2'b01: 40ms<br>2'b10: 60ms<br>2'b11: 40ms |
| 31.0xD040.7:6   | Reserved              | RO   | 2'b 0   | Value always 0.                                                                          |
| 31.0xD040.5     | LED modeA / modeB Sel | RW   | 0       | 1: LED blink pattern mode B<br>0: LED blink pattern mode A                               |
| 31.0xD040.4     | LED Enable 10M LPI    | RW   | 1       | 1: Fake LPI when links at 10M<br>0: No fake LPI when links at 10M                        |
| 31.0xD040.2     | LED2 act              | RW   | 1       | 1: LED2 active blink<br>0: LED2 blinks only when link speed matches LED setting          |
| 31.0xD040.1     | LED1 act              | RW   | 1       | 1: LED1 active blink<br>0: LED1 blinks only when link speed matches LED setting          |
| 31.0xD040.0     | LED0 act              | RW   | 1       | 1: LED0 active blink<br>0: LED0 blinks only when link speed matches LED setting          |

### 8.7.27. LCR 7 (LED Control Register 7 2, MMD 31.0D044)

**Table 108. LED Control Register 7 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name        | Type | Default | Description                                       |
|----------------|-------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xD044.15:8 | Reserved    | RO   | 8'b 0   | Value always 0.                                   |
| 31.0xD044.6    | LED2 Enable | RW   | 1       | LED2 Enable.<br>1: Enable                         |
| 31.0xD044.5    | LED1 Enable | RW   | 1       | LED1 Enable.<br>1: Enable                         |
| 31.0xD044.4    | LED0 Enable | RW   | 1       | LED0 Enable.<br>1: Enable                         |
| 31.0xD044.2    | LED2 Polar  | RW   | 1       | LED2 polarity.<br>0: Active low<br>1: Active high |
| 31.0xD044.1    | LED1 Polar  | RW   | 1       | LED1 polarity.<br>0: Active low<br>1: Active high |
| 31.0xD044.0    | LED0 Polar  | RW   | 1       | LED0 polarity.<br>0: Active low<br>1: Active high |

### 8.7.28. LCR 8 (LED Control Register 8, MMD 31.0xD046)

**Table 109. LED Control Register 8 Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name         | Type | Default | Description                                              |
|----------------|--------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xD046.15:4 | Reserved     | RO   | 12'b 0  | Value always 0.                                          |
| 31.0xD046.2    | LED2 Traffic | RO   | 0       | LED2 setting speed has traffic.<br>1: Traffic<br>0: Idle |
| 31.0xD046.1    | LED1 Traffic | RO   | 0       | LED1 setting speed has traffic.<br>1: Traffic<br>0: Idle |
| 31.0xD046.0    | LED0 Traffic | RO   | 0       | LED0 setting speed has traffic.<br>1: Traffic<br>0: Idle |

### 8.7.29. INTBCR (INTB Pin Control Register, MMD 31.0xD05C)

**Table 110. INTB Pin Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                | Type | Default | Description                                                                     |
|----------------|---------------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xD05C.15:1 | Reserved            | RO   | 15'b 0  | Value always 0.                                                                 |
| 31.0xD05C.0    | INTB/PMEB Selection | RW   | 0       | Pin 48 of the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM functions as:<br>1: PMEB<br>0: INTB |

### 8.7.30. PTP\_CTL (PTP Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE400)

**Table 111. PTP\_CTL Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                    | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE400.15:13 | RSVD                    | RO   | 000     | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 31.0xE400.12    | UDP_CHKSUM Update       | RW   | 0       | Enable auto-correction of UDP Checksum if One-Step Timestamp Insertion is enabled. Only effective to IPv6/UDP packets.<br>0: Set 0x0000 to the UDP Checksum field<br>1: Re-compute the UDP Checksum |
| 31.0xE400.11    | P_DRFU_2STEP_INS Enable | RW   | 0       | Enable Hardware-assisted Timestamp Insertion to PDelay_Resp_Follow_Up messages.                                                                                                                     |
| 31.0xE400.10    | P_DR_2STEP_INS Enable   | RW   | 0       | Enable Hardware-assisted Timestamp Insertion to PDelay_Resp messages.                                                                                                                               |
| 31.0xE400.9     | DR_2STEP_INS Enable     | RW   | 0       | Enable Hardware-assisted Timestamp Insertion to Delay_Resp messages.                                                                                                                                |
| 31.0xE400.8     | FU_2STEP_INS Enable     | RW   | 0       | Enable Hardware-assisted Timestamp Insertion to Follow_Up messages.                                                                                                                                 |
| 31.0xE400.7     | P_DR_1STEP Enable       | RW   | 0       | Enable One-Step Timestamp Insertion (t3-t2) to Pdelay_Response messages.                                                                                                                            |
| 31.0xE400.6     | SYNC_1STEP Enable       | RW   | 0       | Enable One-Step Timestamp Insertion (t1) to Sync messages.                                                                                                                                          |
| 31.0xE400.5     | AVB_802.1AS Support     | RW   | 0       | 1: AVB 802.1AS standard support                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 31.0xE400.4     | PTPv2_Layer2 Support    | RW   | 0       | 1: PTPv2 Layer 2 packets support                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 31.0xE400.3     | PTPv2_UDPIPV4 Support   | RW   | 0       | 1: PTPv2 UDP/IPv4 packets support                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 31.0xE400.2     | PTPv2_UDPIPV6 Support   | RW   | 0       | 1: PTPv2 UDP/IPv6 packets support                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 31.0xE400.1     | PTPv1 Support           | RW   | 0       | 1: PTPv1 packets support                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 31.0xE400.0     | PTP_Enable              | RW   | 0       | PTP function enable.<br><i>Note: Issue a Software Reset (MMD 7.0x0000.15) after setting this bit in order to enable/disable PTP function.</i>                                                       |

### 8.7.31. PTP\_INER (PTP Interrupt Enable Register, MMD31, Address 0xE402)

**Table 112. PTP\_INER Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                   | Type | Default | Description                                                                             |
|----------------|------------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE402.15:4 | RSVD                   | RO   | 0x000   | Reserved.                                                                               |
| 31.0xE402.3    | Tx Timestamp Interrupt | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Transmit Timestamp ready interrupt.      |
| 31.0xE402.2    | Rx Timestamp Interrupt | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Receive Timestamp ready interrupt.       |
| 31.0xE402.1    | TrigGen Interrupt      | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Trigger Generate complete interrupt.     |
| 31.0xE402.0    | EventCap Interrupt     | RW   | 0       | 1: Interrupt Enable<br>0: Interrupt Disable<br>Event Capture timestamp ready interrupt. |

### 8.7.32. PTP\_INSR (PTP Interrupt Status Register, MMD31, Address 0xE404)

**Table 113. PTP\_INSR Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                   | Type   | Default | Description                                         |
|----------------|------------------------|--------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE404.15:4 | RSVD                   | RO     | 0x000   | Reserved.                                           |
| 31.0xE404.3    | Tx Timestamp Interrupt | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Transmit Timestamp ready interrupt detected      |
| 31.0xE404.2    | Rx Timestamp Interrupt | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Receive Timestamp ready interrupt detected       |
| 31.0xE404.1    | TrigGen Interrupt      | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Trigger Generate complete interrupt detected     |
| 31.0xE404.0    | EventCap Interrupt     | RO, RC | 0       | 1: Event Capture timestamp ready interrupt detected |

### 8.7.33. SYNCE\_CTL (Sync-E Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE406)

**Table 114. SYNCE\_CTL Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name         | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|--------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE406.15:1 | RSVD         | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                           |
| 31.0xE406.0    | SyncE Enable | RW   | 0       | Sync-E function Enable.<br><i>Note: Issue a Software Reset (MMD 7.0x0000.15) after setting this bit in order to enable/disable Sync-E function.</i> |

### 8.7.34. PTP\_GEN\_CFG (PTP General Config Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE408)

**Table 115. PTP\_GEN\_CFG Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name              | Type | Default | Description                                                                               |
|----------------|-------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE408.15:1 | RSVD              | RO   | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                 |
| 31.0xE408.0    | PTP IBTR CLR Mode | RW   | 0       | 1: ptp intr status register is write 1 clear<br>0: ptp intr status register is read clear |

### 8.7.35. PTP\_CLK\_CFG (PTP Clock Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE410)

**Table 116. PTP\_CLK\_CFG Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name               | Type   | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|--------------------|--------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE410.15:7 | RSVD               | RO     | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 31.0xE410.6:5  | ptp_clkin_freq_sel | RW     | 0       | PTP CLKIN Frequency Select.<br>01: 25MHz<br>00: 10MHz<br>10: Reserved<br>11: Reserved<br><i>Note: Issue a Software Reset (MMD 7.0x0000.15) in order to allow the setting to take effect.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 31.0xE410.4    | ptp_clkin_en       | RW     | 0       | PTP CLKIN function enable.<br><i>Note: Issue a Software Reset (MMD 7.0x0000.15) in order to allow the setting to take effect.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 31.0xE410.3:1  | ptp_clkadj_mod     | RW     | 0       | PTP Clock Adjustment Mode Select.<br>000: No function<br>001: Reserved<br>- Issue Direct Read/Write to PTP_Local_Time through PTP_Time_Config registers.<br>010: Direct Read<br>011: Direct Write<br>- Issue Step Adjustment to PTP_Local_Time through PTP_Time_Config registers.<br>100: Increment Step<br>101: Decrement Step<br>- Issue Rate Adjustment Read/Write to PTP_Rate_Adj_Amt through PTP_Time_Config_ns registers [21:0]. A 2's complement representation should be used if a negative rate adjustment is needed.<br>110: Rate Read<br>111: Rate Write |
| 31.0xE410.0    | ptp_clkadj_mod_set | RW, SC | 0       | PTP Clock Adjustment Mode Set.<br>1: Activate the selected clock adjustment mode as related parameters are properly inserted                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

### 8.7.36. PTP\_CFG\_NS\_LO (PTP Time Config Nano-Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE412)

**Table 117. PTP\_CFG\_NS\_LO Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                     | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------|--------------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE412.15:0 | PTP_Time_Config_ns[15:0] | RW   | 0x0000  | Time configuration nano-sec field [15:0] / Rate adjustment multiplier field [15:0]. A 2's complement representation should be used if a negative rate adjustment is needed. |

### 8.7.37. PTP\_CFG\_NS\_HI (PTP Time Config Nano-Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE414)

**Table 118. PTP\_CFG\_NS\_HI Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name                      | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------|---------------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE414.15:14 | RSVD                      | RO   | 00      | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 31.0xE414.13:0  | PTP_Time_Config_ns[29:16] | RW   | 0       | Time configuration nano-sec field_ns [29:16]/ Rate adjustment multiplier field [21:16]; [21]: Rate adjustment Sign bit (1: higher rate; 0: lower rate); [29:22]: No effect when write, Reflect Sign Extension result when read. A 2's complement representation should be used if a negative rate adjustment is needed. |

### 8.7.38. PTP\_CFG\_S\_LO (PTP Time Config Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE416)

**Table 119. PTP\_CFG\_S\_LO Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                    | Type | Default | Description                          |
|----------------|-------------------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE416.15:0 | PTP_Time_Config_s[15:0] | RW   | 0x0000  | Time configuration sec field [15:0]. |

### 8.7.39. PTP\_CFG\_S\_MI (PTP Time Config Sec Mid Register, MMD31, Address 0xE418)

**Table 120. PTP\_CFG\_S\_MI Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                     | Type | Default | Description                           |
|----------------|--------------------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE418.15:0 | PTP_Time_Config_s[31:16] | RW   | 0x0000  | Time configuration sec field [31:16]. |

### 8.7.40. PTP\_CFG\_S\_HI (PTP Time Config Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE41A)

**Table 121. PTP\_S\_HI Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name                     | Type | Default | Description                           |
|----------------|--------------------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE41A.15:0 | PTP_Time_Config_s[47:32] | RW   | 0x0000  | Time configuration sec field [47:32]. |

### 8.7.41. PTP\_TAI\_CFG (PTP Application I/F Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE420)

**Table 122. PTP\_TAI\_CFG Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name           | Type   | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------|----------------|--------|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE420.15:9 | RSVD           | RO     | 0000000 | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 31.0xE420.8    | trig_mod_sel   | RW     | 0       | Trigger Generate mode select. Trigger(s) start at time specified in TAI_TS_RW registers.<br>Valid if tai_func_sel = 01.<br>0: Single pulse. The pulse width can be set by pulse_amt fields<br>1: Periodic pulses. The pulse period and duty cycle can be set by pulse_amt (31.0xE432.8:0 and 31.0xE434.15:0) and pulse_with (31.0xE436.0 and 31.0xE438.15:0) fields, see section 8.7.48 ~ 8.7.51 |
| 31.0xE420.7    | trig_iflate    | RW     | 0       | Trigger-if-Late Control. Valid if tai_func_sel (31.0xE420.2:1)=01.<br>1: Allow an immediate Trigger when setting a time value that is earlier than the current time                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 31.0xE420.6    | evnt_rf_det    | RW     | 0       | Event Capture rising/falling edge detect selection. Valid if tai_func_sel (31.0xE420.2:1) = 10.<br>0: Detection of a rising edge<br>1: Detection of a falling edge<br>SW should take care of the high/low level of GPIO1588 with this setting.                                                                                                                                                   |
| 31.0xE420.5    | evnt_overwr_en | RW     | 1       | Event Capture timestamp overwrite enable. Valid if tai_func_sel = 10.<br>0: Keep the old value<br>1: Cause the event timestamp to be overwritten if a new event is detected at the specific GPIO1588 though the upper layer has not yet read the old event timestamp                                                                                                                             |
| 31.0xE420.4:3  | tai_gpio_num   | RW     | 00      | The GPIO1588 number that is going to be armed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 31.0xE420.2:1  | tai_func_sel   | RW     | 00      | PTP Application Interface function select of selected GPIO1588.<br>00: Disable function<br>01: Trigger Generate<br>10: Event Capture<br>11: Trigger start time/Event timestamp read (according to current GPIO1588 settings)                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 31.0xE420.0    | tai_cfg_set    | RW, SC | 0       | PTP Application Interface configuration set.<br>Setting this bit will issue a TAI Configuration 'Set' to the selected GPIO1588 via tai_gpio_num.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## 8.7.42. PTP\_TAI\_STA (PTP TAI Status Register, MMD31, Address 0xE424)

**Table 123. PTP\_TAI\_STA Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit          | Name                           | Type   | Default | Description                                                                                                            |
|--------------|--------------------------------|--------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE424.15 | tai_gpio15880_func             | RO     | 0       | Indicate GPIO15880's function.<br>0: Trigger Generate<br>1: Event Capture                                              |
| 31.0xE424.14 | tai_gpio15880_en               | RO     | 0       | GPIO15880 function is enabled.                                                                                         |
| 31.0xE424.13 | update<br>tai_gpio15880_notify | RO/COR | 0       | Indicate if a Trigger is generated or Event Detected at GPIO15880.                                                     |
| 31.0xE424.12 | tai_gpio15880_err              | RO/COR | 0       | Indicate that Trigger-start-time is earlier than the current time / an old Event timestamp value is kept at GPIO15880. |
| 31.0xE424.11 | tai_gpio15881_func             | RO     | 0       | Indicate GPIO15881's Function.<br>0: Trigger Generate<br>1: Event Capture                                              |
| 31.0xE424.10 | tai_gpio15881_en               | RO     | 0       | GPIO15881 function is enabled.                                                                                         |
| 31.0xE424.9  | tai_gpio15881_notify           | RO     | 0       | Indicate if a Trigger is generated or Event detected at GPIO15881.                                                     |
| 31.0xE424.8  | tai_gpio15881_err              | RO     | 0       | Indicate that Trigger-start-time is earlier than the current time / an old Event timestamp value is kept at GPIO15881. |
| 31.0xE424.7  | tai_gpio15882_func             | RO/COR | 0       | Indicate GPIO 2's Function. Valid if TAI_GPIO15882_En = 1.<br>0: Trigger Generate<br>1: Event Capture                  |
| 31.0xE424.6  | tai_gpio15882_en               | RO/COR | 0       | GPIO15882 function is enabled.                                                                                         |
| 31.0xE424.5  | tai_gpio15882_notify           | RO     | 0       | Indicate if a Trigger is generated or Event detected at GPIO15882.                                                     |
| 31.0xE424.4  | tai_gpio15882_err              | RO     | 0       | Indicate that Trigger-start-time is earlier than the current time / an old Event timestamp value is kept at GPIO15882. |
| 31.0xE424.3  | tai_gpio15883_func             | RO/COR | 0       | Indicate GPIO15883's Function. Valid if TAI_GPIO15883_En = 1.<br>0: Trigger Generate<br>1: Event Capture               |
| 31.0xE424.2  | tai_gpio15883_en               | RO/COR | 0       | GPIO15883 function is enabled.                                                                                         |
| 31.0xE424.1  | tai_gpio15883_notify           | RO/COR | 0       | Indicate if a Trigger is generated or Event Detected at GPIO15883.                                                     |
| 31.0xE424.0  | tai_gpio15883_err              | RO/COR | 0       | Indicate that Trigger-start-time is earlier than the current time / an old Event timestamp value is kept at GPIO15883. |

### 8.7.43. PTP\_TAI\_TS\_NS\_LO (PTP TAI Timestamp Nano-Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE426)

**Table 124. PTP\_TAI\_TS\_NS\_LO Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name            | Type | Default | Description                                              |
|----------------|-----------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE426.15:0 | TAI_TS_ns[15:0] | RW   | 0x0000  | TAI timestamp Read/Write interface nanosec field [15:0]. |

### 8.7.44. PTP\_TAI\_TS\_NS\_HI (PTP TAI Timestamp Nano-Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE428)

**Table 125. PTP\_TAI\_TS\_NS\_HI Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name             | Type | Default | Description                                               |
|-----------------|------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE428.15:14 | RSVD             | RO   | 00      | Reserved.                                                 |
| 31.0xE428.13:0  | TAI_TS_ns[29:16] | RW   | 0       | TAI timestamp Read/Write interface nanosec field [29:16]. |

### 8.7.45. PTP\_TAI\_TS\_S\_LO (PTP TAI Timestamp Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE42A)

**Table 126. PTP\_S\_LO Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name           | Type | Default | Description                                          |
|----------------|----------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE42A.15:0 | TAI_TS_s[15:0] | RW   | 0x0000  | TAI timestamp Read/Write interface sec field [15:0]. |

### 8.7.46. PTP\_TAI\_TS\_S\_HI (PTP TAI Timestamp Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE42C)

**Table 127. PTP\_S\_HI Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name            | Type | Default | Description                                           |
|----------------|-----------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE42C.15:0 | TAI_TS_s[31:16] | RW   | 0x0000  | TAI timestamp Read/Write interface sec field [31:16]. |

### 8.7.47. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_STA (PTP TXRX TS Status Register, MMD31, Address 0xE430)

**Table 128. PTP\_TXRX\_TS\_STA Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit          | Name             | Type | Default | Description                               |
|--------------|------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE430.15 | txts_sync_rdy    | RO   | 0       | Sync message Transmit timestamp ready.    |
| 31.0xE430.14 | txts_dlyreq_rdy  | RO   | 0       | Delay Request Transmit timestamp ready.   |
| 31.0xE430.13 | txts_pdlyreq_rdy | RO   | 0       | PDelay Request Transmit timestamp ready.  |
| 31.0xE430.12 | txts_pdlyrsp_rdy | RO   | 0       | PDelay Response Transmit timestamp ready. |
| 31.0xE430.11 | rxts_sync_rdy    | RO   | 0       | Sync message Receive timestamp ready.     |
| 31.0xE430.10 | rxts_dlyreq_rdy  | RO   | 0       | Delay Request Receive timestamp ready.    |
| 31.0xE430.9  | rxts_pdlyreq_rdy | RO   | 0       | PDelay Request Receive timestamp ready.   |
| 31.0xE430.8  | rxts_pdlyrsp_rdy | RO   | 0       | PDelay Response Receive timestamp ready.  |

| Bit           | Name              | Type  | Default | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|---------------|-------------------|-------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE430.7:5 | RSVD              | RO    | 0       | Reserved.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 31.0xE430.4   | trxts_overwr_en   | RW    | 1       | Transmit/Receive timestamp overwrite enable.<br>When a new PTP packet comes which needs to be timestamped, HW will:<br>0: Keep the old timestamp value<br>1: Overwrite the old timestamp value<br>if the older one has not been read by the upper layer |
| 31.0xE430.3:2 | trxts_msgtype_sel | RW    | 00      | Message Type of Transmit/Receive timestamp select.<br>00: Sync<br>01: Delay Request<br>10: PDelay Request<br>11: PDelay Response                                                                                                                        |
| 31.0xE430.1   | trxts_sel         | RW    | 0       | Transmit/Receive timestamp read select.<br>0: Tx<br>1: Rx                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 31.0xE430.0   | trxts_rd          | RW/SC | 0       | Transmit/Receive timestamp read enable.<br>Issue a read from Tx/Rx timestamp.                                                                                                                                                                           |

#### 8.7.48. PTP\_TAI\_TRIG\_CFG (PTP TAI Trigger Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE432)

**Table 129. PTP\_TAI\_TRIG\_CFG Control Register Bit Definitions (0xE432)**

| Bit            | Name            | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                        |
|----------------|-----------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE432.15:9 | RSVD            | RO   | 0x00    | Reserved.                                                                                                                          |
| 31.0xE432.8:0  | pulse_amt_24_16 | RW   | 0x00    | Period of periodic pulses in unit of 40 ns base.<br>Period = pulse_amt * 40 ns.<br>Note the pulse_amt must not be set less than 2. |

#### 8.7.49. PTP\_TAI\_TRIG\_CFG (PTP TAI Trigger Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE434)

**Table 130. PTP\_TAI\_TRIG\_CFG Control Register Bit Definitions (0xE434)**

| Bit            | Name           | Type | Default | Description                                                                     |
|----------------|----------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE434.15:0 | pulse_amt_15_0 | RW   | 0x0002  | Period of periodic pulses in unit of 40 ns base.<br>Period = pulse_amt * 40 ns. |

### 8.7.50. PTP\_TAI\_TRIG\_CFG (PTP TAI Trigger Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE436)

**Table 131. PTP\_TAI\_TRIG\_CFG Control Register Bit Definitions (0xE436)**

| Bit             | Name                       | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------|----------------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE436.15:12 | single_trig_pulse_width    | RW   | 0001    | Pulse width of single trigger pulse in unit of 40 ns base.<br>Note the single_trig_pulse_width must be set greater than 0.                |
| 31.0xE436.11:9  | RSVD                       | RO   | 000     | Reserved.                                                                                                                                 |
| 31.0xE436.8:0   | prd_trig_pulse_width_24_16 | RW   | 0x00    | Pulse width of periodic trigger pulse in unit of 40 ns base.<br>Note the range of prd_trig_pulse_width must be in 1 ~ (pulse_amount - 1). |

### 8.7.51. PTP\_TAI\_TRIG\_CFG (PTP TAI Trigger Config Register, MMD31, Address 0xE438)

**Table 132. PTP\_TAI\_TRIG\_CFG Control Register Bit Definitions (0xE438)**

| Bit            | Name                      | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                                               |
|----------------|---------------------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE438.15:0 | prd_trig_pulse_width_15_0 | RW   | 0x0001  | Pulse width of periodic trigger pulse in unit of 40 ns base.<br>Note the range of prd_trig_pulse_width must be in 1 ~ (pulse_amount - 1). |

### 8.7.52. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_INFO (PTP TxRx Timestamp Info Register, MMD31, Address 0xE440)

**Table 133. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_INFO Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name            | Type | Default | Description                                          |
|-----------------|-----------------|------|---------|------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE440.15:12 | trxts_transspec | RO   | 0000    | Transmit/Receive timestamp Transport Specific field. |
| 31.0xE440.11:8  | trxts_msgtype   | RO   | 0000    | Transmit/Receive timestamp Message Type field.       |
| 31.0xE440.7:4   | RSVD            | RO   | 0000    | Reserved.                                            |
| 31.0xE440.3:0   | trxts_ptpver    | RO   | 0000    | Transmit/Receive timestamp PTP Version field.        |

### 8.7.53. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_SH (PTP TxRx Timestamp Source Hash Register, MMD31, Address 0xE442)

**Table 134. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_SH Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name          | Type | Default | Description                                           |
|----------------|---------------|------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE442.15:0 | trxts_srchash | RO   | 0x0000  | Transmit/Receive timestamp Source Port ID Hash field. |

#### 8.7.54. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_SID (PTP TxRx Timestamp Seq ID Register, MMD31, Address 0xE444)

**Table 135. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_SID Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name        | Type | Default | Description                                   |
|----------------|-------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE444.15:0 | trxts_seqid | RO   | 0x0000  | Transmit/Receive timestamp Sequence ID field. |

#### 8.7.55. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_NS\_LO (PTP TxRx Timestamp Nano-Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE446)

**Table 136. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_NS\_LO Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name             | Type | Default | Description                                      |
|----------------|------------------|------|---------|--------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE446.15:0 | TXRX_TS_ns[15:0] | RO   | 0x0000  | Transmit/Receive timestamp nanosec field [15:0]. |

#### 8.7.56. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_NS\_HI (PTP TxRx Timestamp Nano-Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE448)

**Table 137. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_NS\_HI Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit             | Name              | Type | Default | Description                                       |
|-----------------|-------------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE448.15:14 | RSVD              | RO   | 00      | Reserved.                                         |
| 31.0xE448.13:0  | TXRX_TS_ns[29:16] | RW   | 0       | Transmit/Receive timestamp nanosec field [29:16]. |

#### 8.7.57. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_S\_LO (PTP TxRx Timestamp Sec Low Register, MMD31, Address 0xE44A)

**Table 138. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_S\_LO Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name            | Type | Default | Description                                  |
|----------------|-----------------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE44A.15:0 | TXRX_TS_s[15:0] | RW   | 0x0000  | Transmit/Receive timestamp sec field [15:0]. |

#### 8.7.58. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_S\_MI (PTP TxRx Timestamp Sec MID Register, MMD31, Address 0xE44C)

**Table 139. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_S\_MI Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name             | Type | Default | Description                                   |
|----------------|------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE44C.15:0 | TXRX_TS_s[31:16] | RW   | 0x0000  | Transmit/Receive timestamp sec field [31:16]. |

### 8.7.59. PTP\_TRX\_TS\_S\_HI (PTP TxRx Timestamp Sec High Register, MMD31, Address 0xE44E)

**Table 140. PTP\_TRX\_TS S\_LO Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name             | Type | Default | Description                                   |
|----------------|------------------|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE44E.15:0 | TXRX_TS_s[47:32] | RW   | 0x0000  | Transmit/Receive timestamp sec field [47:32]. |

### 8.7.60. SyncE\_Lock\_CFG (SyncE Lock Config Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE450)

**Table 141. SyncE\_Lock\_CFG Control Register Bit Definitions**

| Bit            | Name             | Type | Default | Description        |
|----------------|------------------|------|---------|--------------------|
| 31.0xE450.15:4 | RSVD             | RO   | 0x000   | Reserved.          |
| 31.0xE450.3:0  | rg_synce_lock_en | RW   | 0100    | SyncE lock enable. |

### 8.7.61. PTP\_CTL (PTP Control Register, MMD31, Address 0xE500)

**Table 142. PTP\_CTRL Control Register Bit Definitions (0xE500)**

| Bit             | Name                    | Type | Default | Description                                                                                                         |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 31.0xE500.15    | ptp_clkin_sel           | RW   | 0       | PTP CLKIN source select.<br>0: Clock from GPIO15881 pin<br>1: Reserved                                              |
| 31.0xE500.14    | ptp_clkin_en_internal   | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: Enable ptp clk input internally                                                                               |
| 31.0xE500.13:12 | ptp_clkin_freq_internal | RW   | 0       | ptp clk input frequency selection internally.<br>2'b00: 10MHz<br>2'b01: 25MHz<br>2'b10: Reserved<br>2'b11: Reserved |
| 31.0xE500.11    | ptp_clk_follow_sys_en   | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: ptp clock follow sysclk, this will force dll_up_ptp/dll_dn_ptp follow dll_up/dn of sysclk                     |
| 31.0xE500.10    | frc_clk_ext_en          | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: Force clk_ext enable without deglith                                                                          |
| 31.0xE500.9     | ptp_en_internal         | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: Enable ptp circuit internally                                                                                 |
| 31.0xE500.8     | tr_dll_en               | RW   | 1       | 1'b1: Enable tr_dll_up/dn                                                                                           |
| 31.0xE500.7     | tr_dll_swap             | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: Swap tr_dll_up/dn                                                                                             |
| 31.0xE500.6     | ptp_dll_swap            | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: Swap ptp_dll_up/dn                                                                                            |
| 31.0xE500.5     | ptp_fulldup_en          | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: Enable ptp when full duplex<br>1'b0: Enable ptp discard duplex                                                |
| 31.0xE500.4     | ptp_no_eee_en           | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: Enable ptp when no eee cap<br>1'b0: Enable ptp discard eee cap                                                |
| 31.0xE500.3     | ptp_linkok_en           | RW   | 0       | 1'b1: Enable ptp when linkok<br>1'b0: Enable ptp discard linkok                                                     |
| 31.0xE500.2:0   | ptp_rateadj_kf          | RW   | 0       | ptp rate adjustment tracking ratio for clock input mode.<br>Ratio = $2^{(-19+kf)}$                                  |

## 9. Power Sequence

The power supply of the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM series should follow the power sequence below to ensure the internal circuits work properly. If there is any action that involves consecutive ON/OFF toggling of the SWR, the design must make sure the OFF state of both the SWR output reach 0V, and the time period between the consecutive ON/OFF toggling action must be longer than 50ms. Note that the output DC level should fall in the  $\pm 5\%$  of the target voltage.

To ensure the power sequence control, connect Pin 46 (POW\_EXT\_SWR) to SWR for RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM to control 0.95V power-on timing. Under this scenario, the enable time of 0.95V would be well controlled by RTL8221B(I)-VB/VM series. Thus the main objective is to ensure the 3.3V - > 1.8V (if DVDD3318 is connected to 1.8V) power sequence. Care must be taken that if different power modules are used for different power domains; at any time the below relationships of power rail output voltage should be strictly followed:

3.3V power rail > 1.8V power rail

### 9.1. Power Sequence Parameters

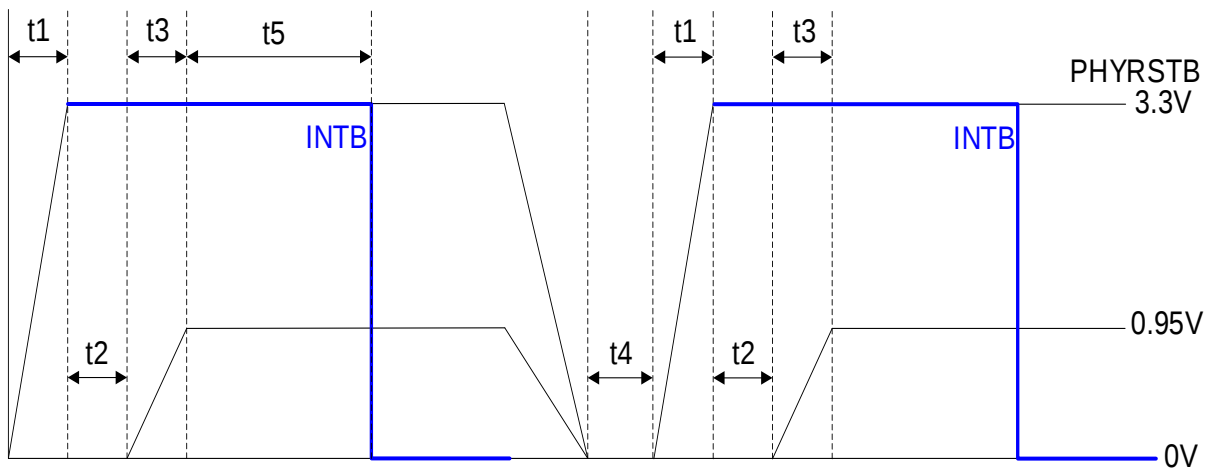


Figure 11. Power Sequence

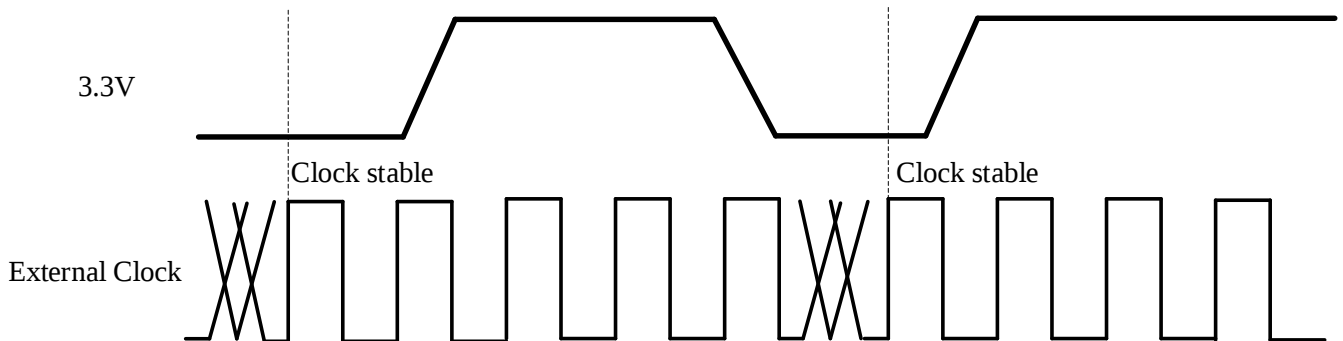


Figure 12. Power Sequence (External Clock)

**Table 143. Power Sequence Parameters**

| Symbol      | Description                                     | Min      | Typical | Max | Unit |
|-------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------|---------|-----|------|
| t1          | 3.3V Rise Time.                                 | 0.5      | -       | 10  | ms   |
| t2          | 0.95V SWR Enable Time.                          | (Note 2) | -       | -   | ms   |
| t2          | 0.95V SWR Enable Time (bypass POW_EXT_SWR pin). | 0        | -       | -   | ms   |
| t3          | 0.95V Rise Time.                                | 0.5      | -       | 5   | ms   |
| t4          | On/Off Interval.                                | 50       | -       | -   | ms   |
| t5 (note 3) | Core Logic Ready Time.                          | -        | -       | 55  | ms   |

Note 1: The loosest counting of t1 would be the rising time required for the power rail to output from 0V to 90% of target voltage.

Note 2: t2 should be well controlled by the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM.

Note 3: The RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM can be accessed by MDC/MDIO after t5 (without SPI flash).

Note 4: The external 25Mhz clock source must be settling before 3.3V.

The output DC level tolerance is  $\pm 5\%$  of the target voltage therefore the loosest counting of t1 would be the rising time required for the power rail to output from 0V to 90% target voltage.

- **0.5ms < Rise Time < 10ms and monotonic ramp:**

No action to take.

- **0.1ms < Rise Time < 0.5 ms and monotonic ramp:**

If the rise time is between 0.1ms~0.5ms and the power supply is in monotonic ramp, the customer MUST ensure that there is at least three times as much margin for inrush current to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM series, so as to be safely under the system's power supply OCP threshold.

For example: Assume customer supply power rise time of the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM is 0.374ms. The system power supply OCP is 9A. The inrush current of other devices is 5.64A. The inrush current to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM series must be less than 1.12A; otherwise, an unanticipated system OCP may be triggered. It can be expressed in the following formula: Inrush current to the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM < (System power supply OCP - inrush current of other devices) / 3.

- **Rise Time < 0.1 ms or non-monotonic ramp:**

Under this scenario, there is risk of an unanticipated ESD trigger event, which may cause permanent damage. As well as an unanticipated ESD trigger event, the power supply source with rise time < 0.1ms or > 100ms or non-monotonic ramp may possibly cause permanent damage. If there is any action that involves consecutive ON/OFF toggling of the power source, the design must make sure the OFF state of all power domains reaches 0V, and the time period between the consecutive ON/OFF toggling action must be longer than 50ms.

## 10. Characteristics

### 10.1. Absolute Maximum Ratings

WARNING: Absolute maximum ratings are limits beyond which permanent damage may be caused to the device, or device reliability will be affected. All voltages are specified reference to GND unless otherwise specified.

**Table 144. Absolute Maximum Ratings**

| Symbol                 | Description                      | Minimum | Maximum     | Unit |
|------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|-------------|------|
| AVDD33, DVDD33         | Supply Voltage 3.3V.             | -0.3    | 3.63        | V    |
| DVDD09, AVDD09, EVDD09 | Supply Voltage 0.95V.            | -0.2    | 1.05        | V    |
| DVDD3318               | Input Voltage.<br>(3.3V or 1.8V) | -0.3    | DVD3318*1.1 | V    |
| NA                     | Storage Temperature.             | -55     | +125        | °C   |

*Note: Refer to the most updated schematic circuit for correct configuration.*

### 10.2. Recommended Operating Conditions

**Table 145. Recommended Operating Conditions**

| Description                                                                 | Supply Voltage  | Min  | Typ. | Max  | Unit   |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|------|------|------|--------|
| Supply Voltage                                                              | 3.3 (RTL8221BI) | 3.2  | 3.3  | 3.46 | V      |
|                                                                             | 3.3 (RTL8221B)  | 3.14 | 3.3  | 3.46 | V      |
|                                                                             | 1.8             | 1.71 | 1.8  | 1.89 | V      |
|                                                                             | 0.95            | 0.92 | 0.95 | 0.98 | V      |
| Ambient Operating Temperature T <sub>A</sub><br>RTL8221B-VB / RTL8221B-VM   | -               | 0    | -    | 70   | °C     |
| Ambient Operating Temperature T <sub>A</sub><br>RTL8221BI-VB / RTL8221BI-VM | -               | -40  | -    | 85   | °C     |
| Maximum Junction Temperature                                                | -               | -    | -    | 125  | °C     |
| Power ripple (note)                                                         | DVDD33          | -    | -    | 30   | mV p-p |
|                                                                             | AVDD33          | -    | -    | 20   | mVp-p  |
|                                                                             | AVDD09          | -    | -    | 20   | mVp-p  |
|                                                                             | DVDD09, EVDD09  | -    | -    | 30   | mVp-p  |

*Note: In order to achieve maximum performance when using the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM, a good power source should have power noise less than 20mV peak-to-peak (using pigtail cable) for analog power domains. If the power rail is supplied by SWR, then the SWR should operate in PWM (or CCM) mode to achieve this target. The switching frequency must be greater than 1Mhz and the noise ripple from the SWR must be kept to a minimum. The switching frequency noise must be under -67dBm (FFT) for analog power domain. The details of power noise measurement including measure points, measure instrument, measurement setup, and measurement criteria are illustrated in the layout guide.*

### 10.3. Electrostatic Discharge Performance

**Table 146. Electrostatic Discharge Performance**

| Test Item | Results                              |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| HBM ESD   | All Pins:   2KV                      |
| MM ESD    | All Pins:   100V                     |
| CDM ESD   | All Pins:   200V                     |
| Latch Up  | I/O Pin: 100mA<br>Power Pin: 1.5xVDD |

### 10.4. Crystal Requirements

A 25MHz parallel resonant crystal can be used as the reference clock source to replace the 25MHz Oscillator. The crystal must be connected to CKXTAL1 and CKXTAL2 pins. Shunt each crystal lead to ground with a 27pF capacitor.

**Table 147. Crystal Requirements**

| Symbol                                       | Description/Condition                                                                                        | Min | Typ. | Max | Unit |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|-----|------|
| F <sub>ref</sub>                             | Parallel Resonant Crystal Reference Frequency, Fundamental Mode, AT-Cut Type.                                | -   | 25   | -   | MHz  |
| F <sub>ref</sub> Tolerance (RTL8221B-VB,VM)  | Parallel Resonant Crystal Frequency Tolerance, Fundamental Mode, AT-Cut Type. T <sub>a</sub> = 0°C ~ 70°C.   | -50 | -    | +50 | ppm  |
| F <sub>ref</sub> Tolerance (RTL8221BI-VB,VM) | Parallel Resonant Crystal Frequency Tolerance, Fundamental Mode, AT-Cut Type. T <sub>a</sub> = -40°C ~ 85°C. | -50 | -    | +50 | ppm  |
| F <sub>ref</sub> Duty Cycle                  | Reference Clock Input Duty Cycle.                                                                            | 40  | -    | 60  | %    |
| ESR                                          | Equivalent Series Resistance.                                                                                | -   | -    | 70  | Ω    |
| V <sub>ih</sub> _CKXTAL                      | Crystal Output High Level.                                                                                   | 1.4 | -    | -   | V    |
| V <sub>il</sub> _CKXTAL (Note2)              | Crystal Output Low Level.                                                                                    | -   | -    | 0.4 | V    |
| Operating Temperature                        | -                                                                                                            | -40 | -    | 85  | °C   |
| Package (Note3)                              | -                                                                                                            | -   | SMD  | -   | -    |

Note 1: F<sub>ref</sub> Tolerance +/- 50ppm including effects of aging of the first year, external crystal capacitors, and PCB layout.

Note 2: Based on XTAL drive level spec to choose the appropriate resistor on CKXTAL2 pin to meet V<sub>ih</sub> and V<sub>il</sub> requirement.

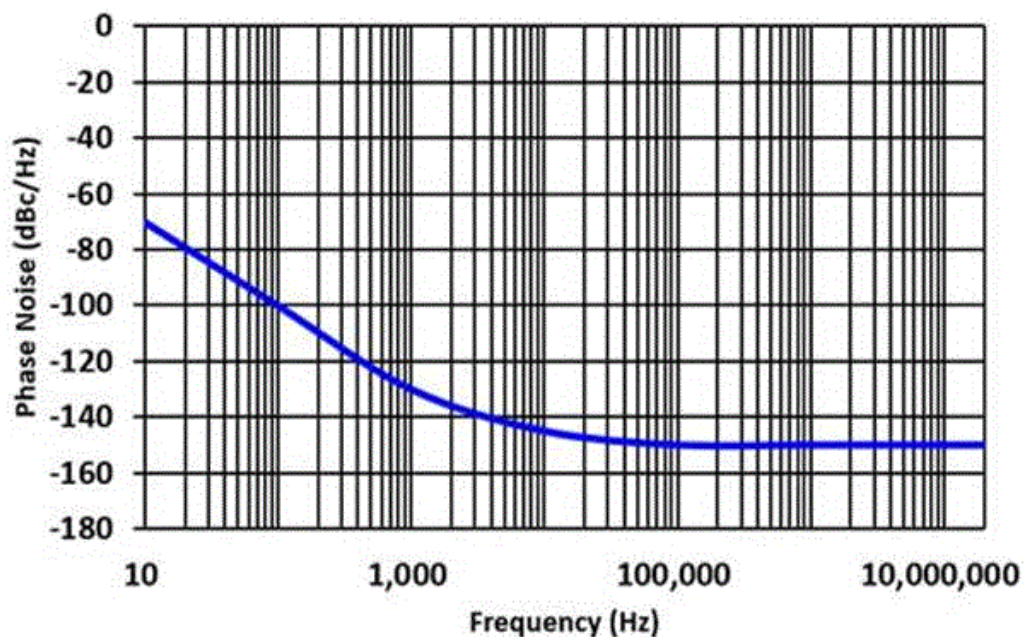
Note 3: MUST use SMD type crystal for the RTL8221B(I)-VB/RTL8221B(I)-VM.

## 10.5. Oscillator/External Clock Requirements

**Table 148. Oscillator/External Clock Requirements**

| Parameter                                         | Condition         | Min | Typ. | Max | Unit |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----|------|-----|------|
| Frequency                                         | -                 | -   | 25   | -   | MHz  |
| Frequency Tolerance<br>RTL8221B-VB/ RTL8221B-VM   | Ta = 0°C ~ 70°C   | -50 | -    | 50  | ppm  |
| Frequency Tolerance<br>RTL8221BI-VB/ RTL8221BI-VM | Ta = -40°C ~ 85°C | -50 | -    | 50  | ppm  |
| Duty Cycle                                        | -                 | 40  | -    | 60  | %    |
| RMS Jitter <sup>1</sup>                           | 10kHz ~ 20MHz     | -   | -    | 2   | ps   |
| V <sub>ih</sub>                                   | -                 | 1.1 | -    | -   | V    |
| V <sub>il</sub>                                   | -                 | -   | -    | 0.4 | V    |
| Rise Time (10% ~ 90%)                             | -                 | -   | -    | 11  | ns   |
| Fall Time (10% ~ 90%)                             | -                 | -   | -    | 11  | ns   |
| Operating Temperature                             | -                 | -40 | -    | 85  | °C   |

*Note 1: Frequency Tolerance +/- 50ppm including effects of aging of the first year, external crystal capacitors, and PCB layout. The phase noise of 25MHz clock input should be at least that as shown in Figure 13.*



**Figure 13. Phase Noise**

## 10.6. DC Characteristics

**Table 149. DC Characteristics**

| Symbol                       | Parameter                                     | Conditions                        | Min        | Typ. | Max         | Units |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------|------|-------------|-------|
| DVDD33,<br>AVDD33            | 3.3V Supply Voltage                           | -                                 | 3.2        | 3.3  | 3.46        | V     |
| DVDD3318                     | MDIO, MDC, PHYRSTB, INTB<br>Operation Voltage | DVDD3318<br>@ 3.3V                | 3.2        | 3.3  | 3.46        | V     |
|                              |                                               | DVDD3318<br>@ 1.8V                | 1.71       | 1.8  | 1.89        |       |
| DVDD09,<br>AVDD09,<br>EVDD09 | 0.95V Supply Voltage                          | -                                 | 0.92       | 0.95 | 0.98        | V     |
| V <sub>oh</sub>              | Minimum High Level Output Voltage             | 3.3V domain                       | 2.4        | 3.3  | VDD33 + 0.3 | V     |
|                              |                                               | 1.8V domain                       | 0.9*VDD18  | 1.8  | VDD18 + 0.3 |       |
| V <sub>ol</sub>              | Maximum Low Level Output Voltage              | 3.3V domain                       | -0.3       | 0    | 0.4         | V     |
|                              |                                               | 1.8V domain                       | -0.3       |      | 0.1*VDD18   |       |
| V <sub>ih</sub>              | Minimum High Level Input Voltage              | 3.3V domain                       | 2.0        | 3.3  | VDD33+0.3   | V     |
|                              |                                               | 1.8V domain                       | 0.65*VDD18 | 1.8  | VDD18+0.3   |       |
| V <sub>il</sub>              | Maximum Low Level Input Voltage               | 3.3V domain                       | -0.3       | 0    | 0.8         | V     |
|                              |                                               | 1.8V domain                       | -0.3       |      | 0.35*VDD18  |       |
| I <sub>in</sub>              | Input Current                                 | V <sub>in</sub> = VDD33<br>or GND | 0          | -    | 0.5         | μA    |
| I <sub>cc</sub>              | Average Operating Supply Current<br>(Note 2)  | 3.3V domain                       | -          | 88   | 100         | mA    |
|                              |                                               | 0.95V domain                      | -          | 364  | 650         |       |

Note 1: Pins not mentioned above remain at 3.3V.

Note 2: The Maximum Operating Supply Current was measured under the specific conditions of 100 meter Cat5e, +5% of all power rails and Ta = 85 °C. Power consumed by all peripheral components is not calculated in the above table. This will help PCB designer have a better understanding on each power rail budget.

## 10.7. Thermal Characteristics

**Table 150. Thermal Characteristics**

| Symbol        | Parameter                                                                                  | Conditions  | Min | Typ.  | Max | Units |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|-----|-------|-----|-------|
| $\theta_{JA}$ | Junction-to-ambient thermal resistance<br>$\theta_{JA} = (T_J - T_A)/P_H$                  | No air flow | -   | 19.06 | -   | °C/W  |
| $\Psi_{JT}$   | Junction-to-top-center thermal characterization parameter<br>$\Psi_{JT} = (T_J - T_T)/P_H$ | No air flow | -   | 0.28  | -   | °C/W  |

Note:  $T_J$  = junction temperature (°C),  $T_A$  = ambient temperature (°C),  $T_T$  = temperature on the top-center of the package (°C),  $P_H$  = total power dissipation (W).

The preceding thermal characteristics are based on customized PCB information as shown in Table 151.

**Table 151. PCB Information**

| PCB Type           | Customized PCB                           |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| PCB layers         | 4                                        |
| PCB dimensions     | 119.9 mm X 56 mm                         |
| Cu coverage (%)    | L1: 61%<br>L2: 85%<br>L3: 83%<br>L4: 80% |
| External heat sink | No                                       |

$\Psi_{JT}$  is better than  $\theta_{JA}$  and  $\theta_{JC}$  (Junction-to-case thermal resistance) on the estimation of the junction temperature ( $T_J$ ). The temperature on the top-center of the package ( $T_T$ ) is effected not only by the ambient temperature ( $T_A$ ), but also the PCB conditions. Also,  $P_H$  includes the power dissipation from the top, bottom and sides of the package, but  $\theta_{JC}$  assumes that all the power is dissipated only from the top of the package. Thus,  $\theta_{JC}$  is appropriate for the package attached with the external heat sink. In an actual environment,  $\Psi_{JT}$  brings a closer value to the actual  $T_J$  by measuring  $T_T$ .

## 10.8. SERDES Characteristics

### 10.8.1. HiSGMII and SGMII Differential Transmitter Characteristics

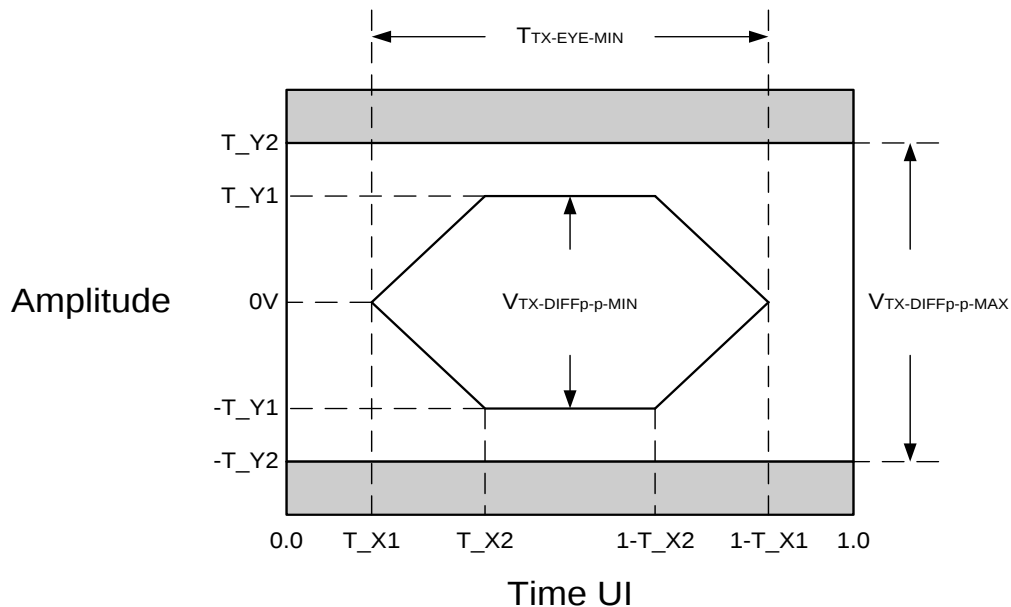
**Table 152. HiSGMII and SGMII Differential Transmitter Characteristics**

| Symbol                    | Parameter                   | Min | Typ. | Max  | Units | Notes                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|------|------|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UI (HiSGMII)              | Unit Interval               | -   | 320  | -    | ps    | 320ps $\pm$ 100ppm                                                                                        |
| UI (SGMII)                | Unit Interval               | -   | 800  | -    | ps    | 800ps $\pm$ 100ppm                                                                                        |
| T_X1                      | Eye Mask                    | -   | -    | 0.15 | UI    | HiSGMII: CDR BW = 3.125G/1667 @1 <sup>st</sup> order<br>SGMII: CDR BW = 1.25G/1667 @1 <sup>st</sup> order |
| T_X2                      | Eye Mask                    | -   | -    | 0.4  | UI    | -                                                                                                         |
| T_Y1                      | Eye Mask                    | 150 | -    | -    | mV    | -                                                                                                         |
| T_Y2                      | Eye Mask                    | -   | -    | 400  | mV    | -                                                                                                         |
| V <sub>TX-DIFFp-p</sub>   | Output Differential Voltage | 300 | -    | 800  | mV    | -                                                                                                         |
| T <sub>TX-JITTER</sub> *f | Output Jitter               | -   | -    | 0.3  | UI    | T <sub>TX-JITTER-MAX</sub> = 1 - T <sub>TX-EYE-MIN</sub> = 0.3UI                                          |
| T <sub>TX-RISE</sub>      | Rise Time                   | *f  | -    | -    | UI    | *f: 0.125, when Data Rate $\leq$ 1.25G                                                                    |
| T <sub>TX-FALL</sub>      | Fall Time                   | *f  | -    | -    | UI    | *f: 0.15, when Data Rate $\geq$ 3.125G                                                                    |
| R <sub>TX</sub>           | Differential Resistance     | 80  | 100  | 120  | Ohm   | -                                                                                                         |
| C <sub>TX</sub>           | AC Coupling Capacitor       | 80  | 100  | 120  | nF    | -                                                                                                         |
| L <sub>TX</sub>           | Transmit Length in PCB      | -   | -    | 10   | inch  | -                                                                                                         |

Notes:

\*f: Calculate  $T_{TX-JITTER}$  @BER E-12 using Dual-Dirac method.  $T_{TX-JITTER}(BER) = 2n(BER)xRj + Dj$ .  $n$  is 7 when BER = E-12.

\*f: Eye diagram test requirements must be greater than 1 MUI.



**Figure 14. HiSGMII and SGMII Differential Transmitter Eye Diagram**

## 10.8.2. 2500Base-X Differential Transmitter Characteristics

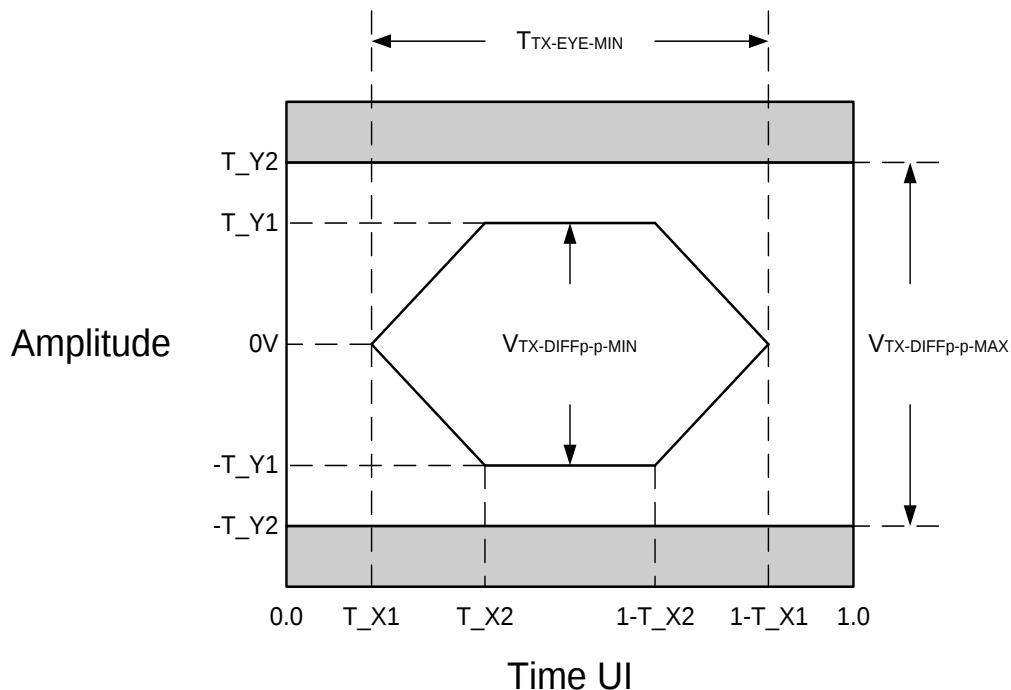
**Table 153. 2500Base-X Differential Transmitter Characteristics**

| Symbol                    | Parameter                   | Min | Typ. | Max  | Units | Notes                                                            |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----|------|------|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UI                        | Unit Interval               | -   | 320  | -    | ps    | 320ps $\pm$ 100ppm                                               |
| T_X1                      | Eye Mask                    | -   | -    | 0.15 | UI    | CDR BW = 3.125G/1667 @1 <sup>st</sup> order                      |
| T_X2                      | Eye Mask                    | -   | -    | 0.4  | UI    | -                                                                |
| T_Y1                      | Eye Mask                    | 250 | -    | -    | mV    | -                                                                |
| T_Y2                      | Eye Mask                    | -   | -    | 600  | mV    | -                                                                |
| V <sub>TX-DIFFp-p</sub>   | Output Differential Voltage | 500 | -    | 1200 | mV    | -                                                                |
| T <sub>TX-JITTER</sub> *f | Output Jitter               | -   | -    | 0.3  | UI    | T <sub>TX-JITTER-MAX</sub> = 1 - T <sub>TX-EYE-MIN</sub> = 0.3UI |
| T <sub>TX-RISE</sub>      | Rise Time                   | *f  | -    | -    | UI    | *f: 0.125, when Data Rate $\leq$ 1.25G                           |
| T <sub>TX-FALL</sub>      | Fall Time                   | *f  | -    | -    | UI    | *f: 0.15, when Data Rate $\geq$ 3.125G                           |
| R <sub>TX</sub>           | Differential Resistance     | 80  | 100  | 120  | Ohm   | -                                                                |
| C <sub>TX</sub>           | AC Coupling Capacitor       | 80  | 100  | 120  | nF    | -                                                                |
| L <sub>TX</sub>           | Transmit Length in PCB      | -   | -    | 10   | inch  | -                                                                |

Notes:

\*f: Calculate  $T_{TX-JITTER}$  @BER E-12 using Dual-Dirac method.  $T_{TX-JITTER}(BER) = 2n(BER)xRj + Dj$ . n is 7 when BER = E-12.

\*f: Eye diagram test requirements must be greater than 1 MUI.

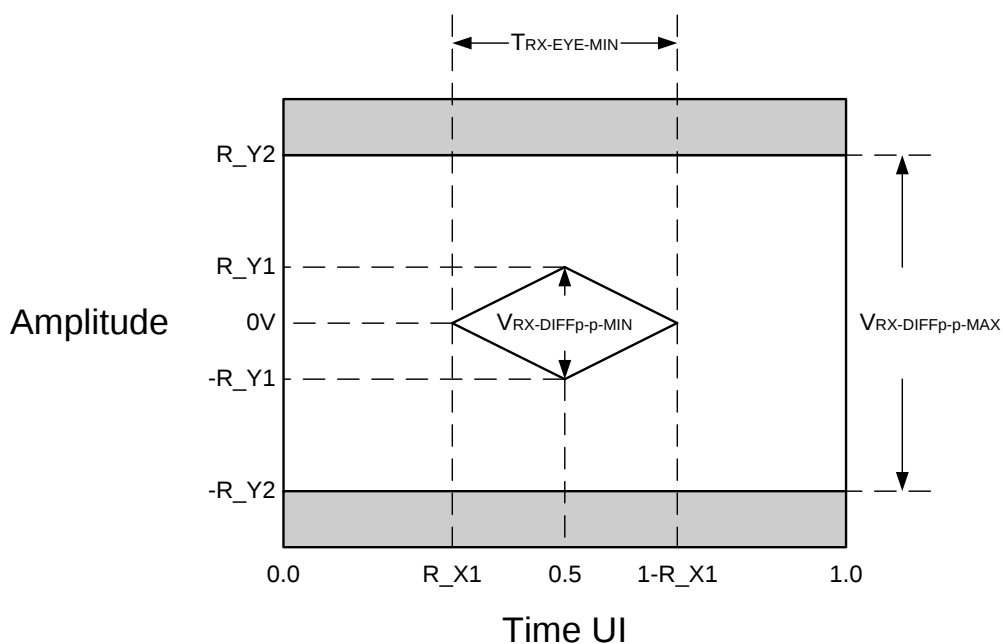


**Figure 15. 2500Base-X Differential Transmitter Eye Diagram**

### 10.8.3. HiSGMII/SGMII and 2500Base-X Differential Receiver Characteristics

**Table 154. HiSGMII/SGMII and 2500Base-X Differential Receiver Characteristics**

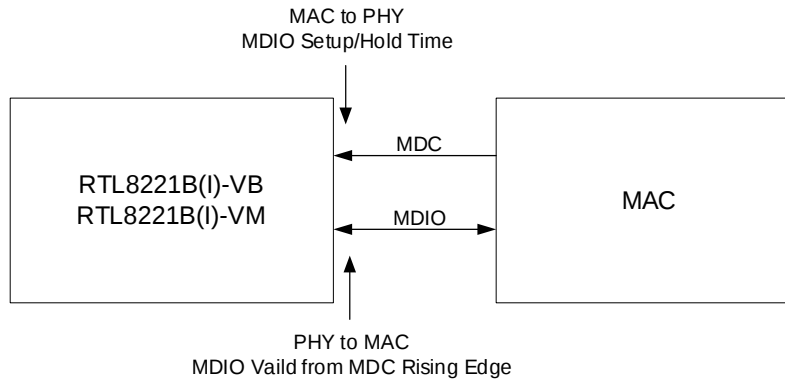
| Symbol                  | Parameter                  | Min | Typ. | Max  | Units | Notes              |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----|------|------|-------|--------------------|
| UI                      | Unit Interval              | -   | 320  | -    | ps    | 320ps $\pm$ 100ppm |
| UI (SGMII)              | Unit Interval              | -   | 800  | -    | ps    | 800ps $\pm$ 100ppm |
| R_X1                    | Eye Mask                   | -   | -    | 0.3  | UI    | -                  |
| R_Y1                    | Eye Mask                   | 100 | -    | -    | mV    | -                  |
| R_Y2                    | Eye Mask                   | -   | -    | 800  | mV    | -                  |
| V <sub>RX-DIFFp-p</sub> | Input Differential Voltage | 200 | -    | 1600 | mV    | -                  |
| R <sub>RX</sub>         | Differential Resistance    | 80  | 100  | 120  | ohm   | -                  |



**Figure 16. HiSGMII/SGMII and 2500Base-X Differential Receiver Eye Diagram**

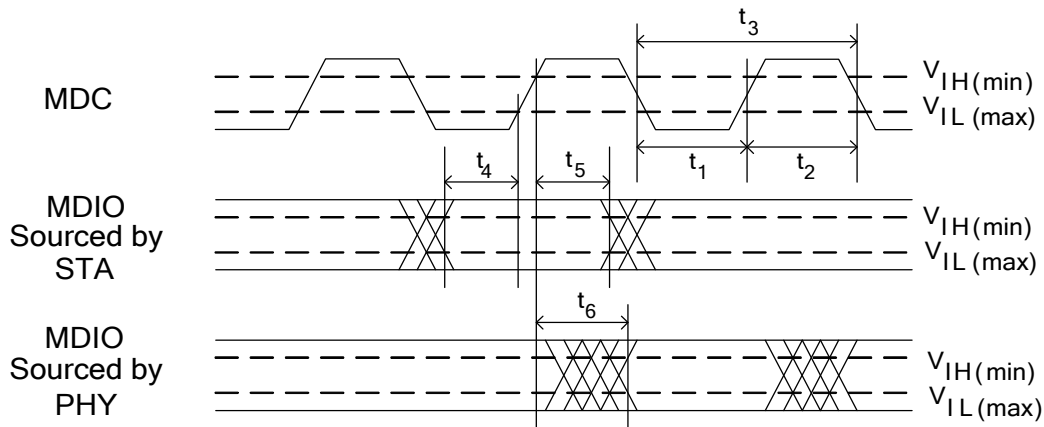
## 10.9. AC Characteristics

### 10.9.1. MDC/MDIO Timing



**Figure 17. MDC/MDIO Setup, Hold Time, and Valid from MDC Rising Edge Time Definitions**

#### MDC/MDIO Timing – Management Port



**Figure 18. MDC/MDIO Management Timing Parameters**

**Table 155. MDC/MDIO Management Timing Parameters**

| Symbol | Description                          | Minimum | Maximum | Unit |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---------|---------|------|
| t1     | MDC Low Pulse Width.                 | 32      | -       | ns   |
| t2     | MDC High Pulse Width.                | 32      | -       | ns   |
| t3     | MDC Period.                          | 80      | -       | ns   |
| t4     | MDIO Setup to MDC Rising Edge.       | 10      | -       | ns   |
| t5     | MDIO Hold Time from MDC Rising Edge. | 10      | -       | ns   |
| t6     | MDIO Valid from MDC Rising Edge.     | 0       | 45      | ns   |

The MDC shall provide a minimum of 10ns of setup time and a minimum of 10ns of hold time referenced to the rising edge of MDC when STA sources the MDIO signal. The MDC to the output delay shall be a minimum of 0ns, and a maximum of 45ns measured at the STA when MMD sources the MDIO signal.

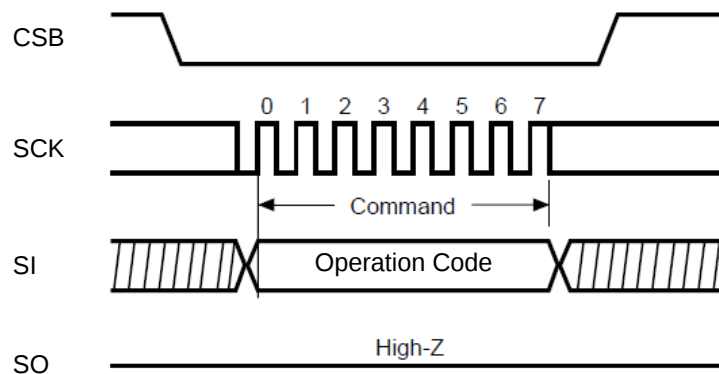
## 10.9.2. SPI Flash Commands

### 10.9.2.1 SPI Flash Commands

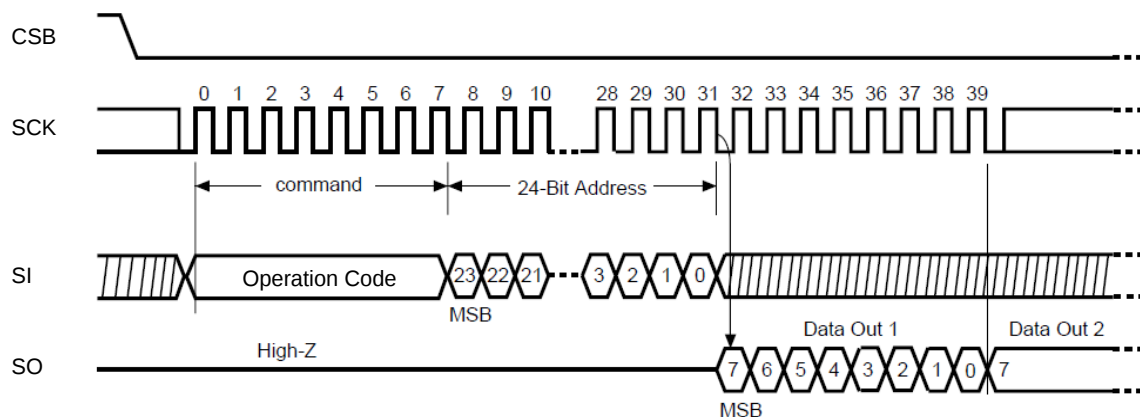
**Table 156. SPI Flash Commands**

| Command           | Operation Code | Action                           |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| WREN              | 06h            | Write Enable                     |
| WRDI              | 04h            | Write Disable                    |
| RDID              | 9Fh            | Read Manufacturer and Product ID |
| RDSR              | 05h            | Read Status Register             |
| WRSR              | 01h            | Write Status Register            |
| Read              | 03h            | Read                             |
| Page Program      | 02h            | Page Program                     |
| Sector Erase (4K) | 20h            | Erase The Selected Sector        |
| Block Erase (64K) | D8h            | Erase The Selected Block         |
| Chip Erase        | 60h or C7h     | Erase Whole Chip                 |

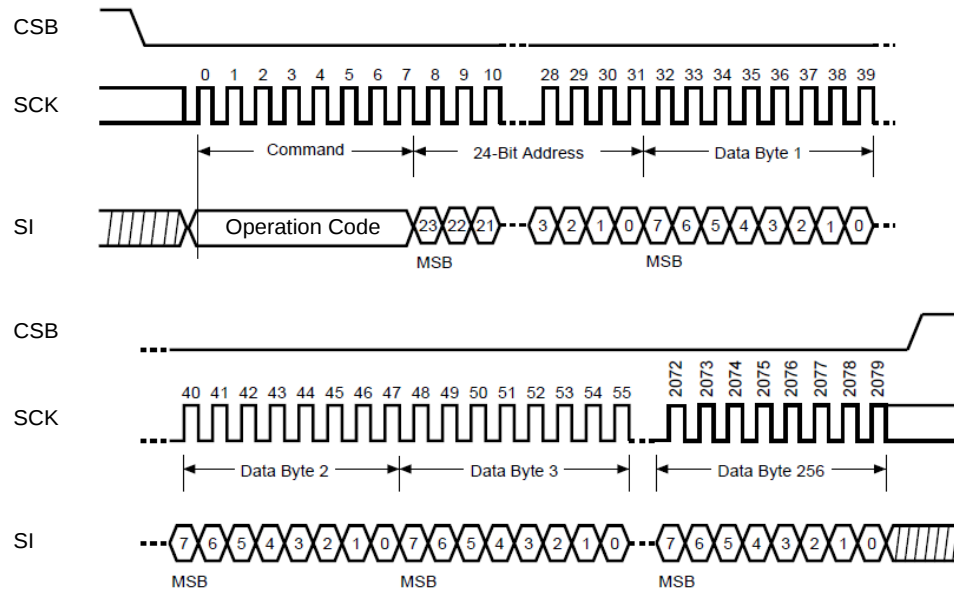
### 10.9.2.2 SPI Flash Command Sequence



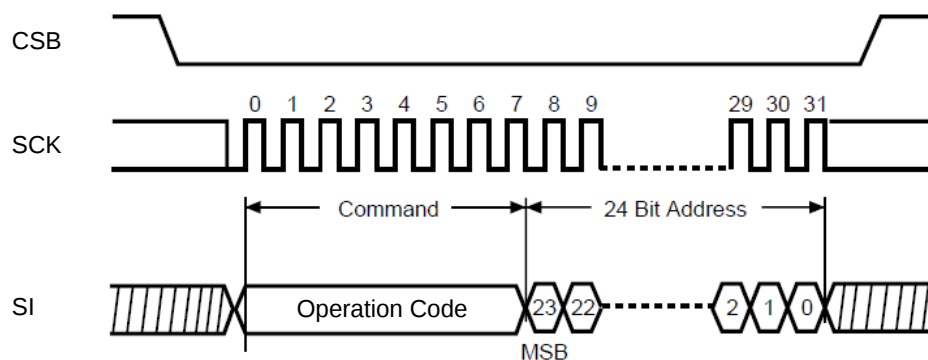
**Figure 19. WREN/WRDI Command Sequence**



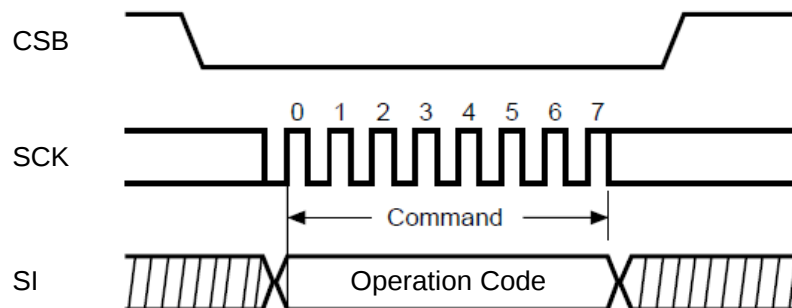
**Figure 20. Read Command Sequence**



**Figure 21. Page Program Command Sequence**



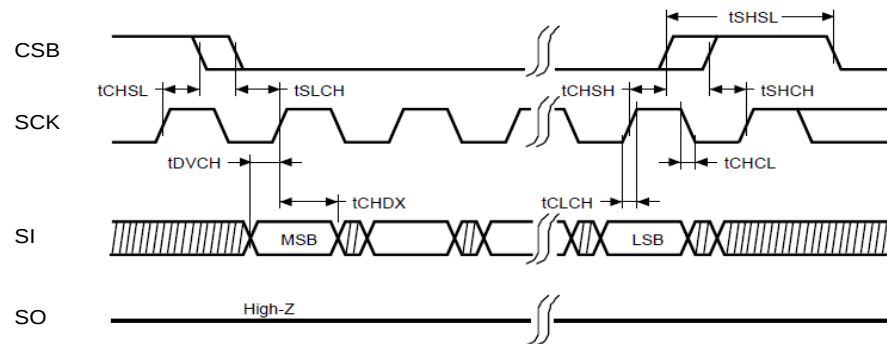
**Figure 22. Sector/Block Erase Command Sequence**



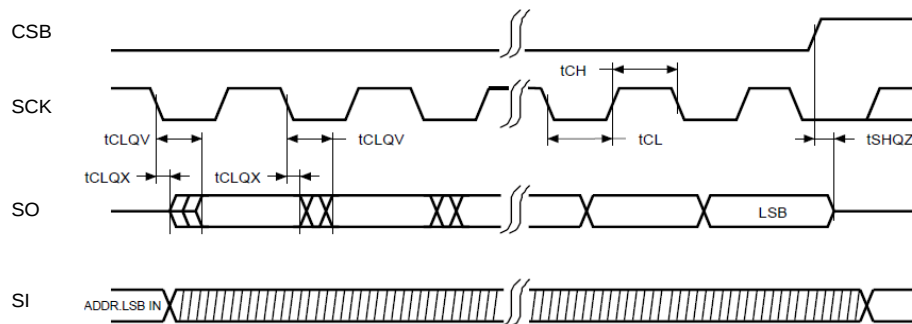
**Figure 23. Chip Erase Command Sequence**

### 10.9.3. SPI Flash Interface Timing

**Write Timing**



**Read Timing**

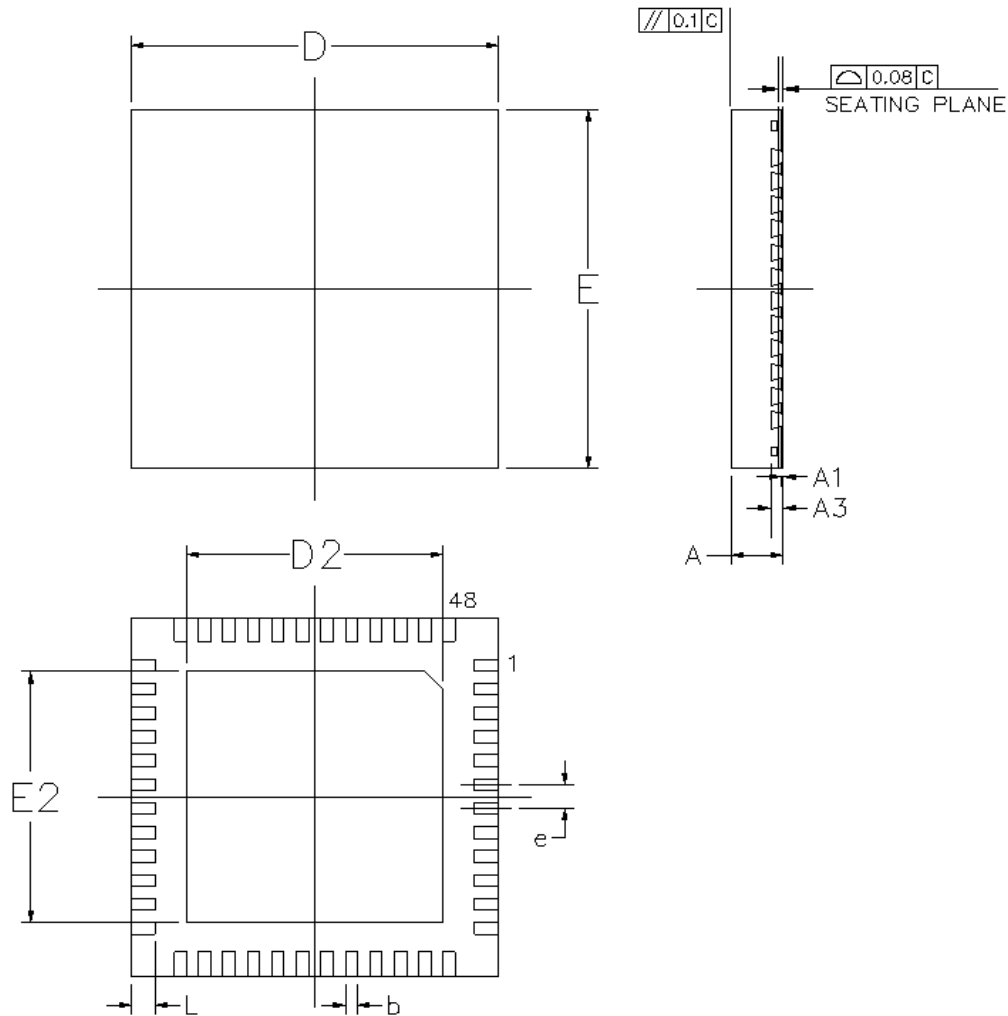


**Figure 24. SPI Flash Interface Timing**

**Table 157. SPI Flash Access Timing Parameters**

| Symbol | Parameter                                                  | Min | Typ. | Max | Unit |
|--------|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|------|-----|------|
| fSCK   | Clock Frequency for all instructions except Read data (fC) | DC  | -    | 6   | MHz  |
| fRSCK  | Clock Frequency for the READ instructions (fR)             | DC  | -    | 32  | MHz  |
| tCH    | Clock High Time (fC)                                       | 128 | -    | -   | ns   |
|        | Clock High Time (fR)                                       | -   | 16   | -   | ns   |
| tCL    | Clock Low Time (fC)                                        | 40  | -    | -   | ns   |
|        | Clock Low Time (fR)                                        | -   | 16   | -   | ns   |
| tCLCH  | Clock Rise Time                                            | 0.1 | -    | -   | V/ns |
| tCHCL  | Clock Fall Time                                            | 0.1 | -    | -   | V/ns |
| tDVCH  | SI Setup Time                                              | 32  | -    | -   | ns   |
| tCHDX  | SI Hold Time                                               | 96  | -    | -   | ns   |
| tSHQZ  | SO Disable Time                                            | -   | -    | -   | ns   |
| tCLQV  | Clock Low to SO Valid                                      | -   | -    | 10  | ns   |
| tCLQX  | SO Hold Time                                               | 0   | -    | -   | ns   |

## 11. Mechanical Dimensions



### 11.1. Mechanical Dimensions Notes

| Symbol | Dimension in mm |      |      | Dimension in inch |       |       |
|--------|-----------------|------|------|-------------------|-------|-------|
|        | Min             | Nom  | Max  | Min               | Nom   | Max   |
| A      | 0.75            | 0.85 | 1.00 | 0.030             | 0.034 | 0.039 |
| A1     | 0.00            | 0.02 | 0.05 | 0.000             | 0.001 | 0.002 |
| A3     | 0.20 REF        |      |      | 0.008 REF         |       |       |
| b      | 0.15            | 0.20 | 0.25 | 0.006             | 0.008 | 0.010 |
| D/E    | 6.00BSC         |      |      | 0.236BSC          |       |       |
| D2/E2  | 4.04            | 4.29 | 4.55 | 0.159             | 0.169 | 0.179 |
| e      | 0.40BSC         |      |      | 0.016BSC          |       |       |
| L      | 0.30            | 0.40 | 0.50 | 0.012             | 0.016 | 0.020 |

Notes: CONTROLLING DIMENSION: MILLIMETER (mm).

REFERENCE DOCUMENT: JEDEC MO-220.

## 12. Ordering Information

**Table 158. Ordering Information**

| Part Number     | Package                                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| RTL8221B-VB-CG  | 48-Pin QFN with 'Green' Package                   |
| RTL8221B-VM-CG  | 48-Pin QFN with 'Green' Package                   |
| RTL8221BI-VB-CG | 48-Pin QFN with 'Green' Package. Industrial grade |
| RTL8221BI-VM-CG | 48-Pin QFN with 'Green' Package. Industrial grade |

*Note: See page 5 for package identification.*

---

### **Realtek Semiconductor Corp.**

#### **Headquarters**

No. 2, Innovation Road II  
Hsinchu Science Park, Hsinchu 300, Taiwan  
Tel.: +886-3-578-0211 Fax: +886-3-577-6047  
[www.realtek.com](http://www.realtek.com)